I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 20 February 2019  
**Time:** 4:30pm  
**Meeting Room:** Council Chamber  
**Venue:** Orewa Service Centre  
50 Centreway Road  
Orewa

---

**Hibiscus and Bays Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson
Julia Parfitt, JP  
Deputy Chairperson
Janet Fitzgerald, JP  
Members
Chris Bettany  
David Cooper  
Gary Holmes  
Caitlin Watson  
Vicki Watson  
Mike Williamson

(Quorum 4 members)

---

Vivienne Sullivan  
Local Board Democracy Advisor

18 February 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 427 3317  
Email: vivienne.sullivan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Greenways Pathway at Centennial Park</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa Tennis Club</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Reserve land on the corner of Palliser Lane, Weetman Drive and Oaktree Avenue, Browns Bay</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board - February 2019</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Approval of scope of work for renewals and improvements to parks signage in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Quarterly Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>New Road Name in the Integrated Project Management Limited subdivision at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Metro Park West - concept design</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ward Councillors Update</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Record of Workshop Meetings</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 12 December 2018, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Greenways Pathway at Centennial Park

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. Mr Richard Hursthouse from the Centennial Park Bush Society has requested a deputation to make a presentation on the Greenways Pathway for Centennial Park

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) thank Mr Hursthouse for his presentation on the Greenways Pathway for Centennial Park.

Attachments

A Submission and photos

179
8.2 Whangaparaoa Tennis Club

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Mr Brendon Forbes, President of the Whangaparāoa Tennis Club has requested a deputation to discuss capacity constraints at the tennis club.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) thank Mr Forbes for his presentation.

Attachments
A Whangaparaoa Tennis Club Presentation........................................185

8.3 Reserve land on the corner of Palliser Lane, Weetman Drive and Oaktree Avenue, Browns Bay

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Ms Katrina Mora has requested a deputation to discuss the use of reserve land on the corner of Palliser Lane, Weetman Drive and Oaktree Avenue, Browns Bay.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) thank Ms Mora for her presentation on the reserve land on the corner of Palliser Lane, Weetman Drive and Oaktree Avenue, Browns Bay.

8.4 Proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Ms Emma Hicking has requested a deputation to make a presentation on the proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw with regards to Lakeside Reserve, Lakeside Drive, Orewa.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) thank Ms Hicking for her presentation on the proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw.

Attachments
A Memorandum and attachments ..............................................................189
9 **Public Forum**

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 **Extraordinary Business**

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

   (i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

   (ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

   (i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

   (ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide an update to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board members on transport related matters in their area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This report covers:
   - A summary of the local board’s transport capital fund
   - A summary of consultation activity
   - Traffic Control Committee decisions
   - An update on issues raised
   - Speed Management Programme
   - Red Light Running
   - AT Local
   - New Bus Services
   - New Board Directors Appointed
   - Auckland Bike Challenge

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport Update February 2019 report.

Horopaki

Context

3. This report updates the local board on Auckland Transport (AT) projects and operations in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. It summarises consultations and Traffic Control Committee results and includes information on the status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

4. AT is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. We report monthly to local boards, as set out in our Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within the governance of Auckland on behalf of their local communities.
5. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by AT. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important to their communities but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must also:
- be safe
- not impede network efficiency
- be in the road corridor (although projects in parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local Board Transport Capital Fund

6. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board’s share of the LBTCF allocated with effect from 1 July 2018, as per the local board funding policy, is $1,237,015 per annum.

7. The total remaining in the current electoral term to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board is $1,144,389. At the end of the previous term the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board elected to spend just 50 per cent of the election year’s allocation. Should the local board choose to do so this year, with 50 per cent of $1,237,015 being $618,507.50, the balance available would be $525,881.50.

8. The table below reflects the status of projects to which LBTCF has already been committed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Changes since last update</th>
<th>Funds allocated in current political term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>091 – Mairangi Bay Art Walk</td>
<td>Construction of footpath amenities on Hastings Road, Mairangi Bay from the retail centre to Mairangi Bay Reserve.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$17,508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411 – Torbay Revitalisation</td>
<td>Upgrade of Torbay town centre.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$598,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558 - Orewa Pedestrian Crossings</td>
<td>Facilities to improve pedestrian safety at the intersections of Moana and Moenui Avenues with the Hibiscus Coast Highway.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$127,510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578 - Orewa Boulevard Stage 3</td>
<td>Extension of existing Boulevard concept from Riverside Road to Empire Road.</td>
<td>Discussed at a workshop on 25 October. A second workshop to be scheduled for early 2019.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$1,330,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579 - Torbay Parking Stage 2</td>
<td>Construction of 5 car park spaces on the Auckland Council reserve at 1022 Beach Road, Torbay.</td>
<td>Detailed design completed, and contractor appointed.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$56,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Status update on current of Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Changes since last update</th>
<th>Funds allocated in current political term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>580 – Town Centre Slow Zones</td>
<td>Traffic Calming in the town centres of Mairangi Bay and Torbay.</td>
<td>Work commenced in October was completed mid-November.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644 - Centennial Park Path</td>
<td>Auckland Council led Greenways project in Centennial Park, Campbells Bay.</td>
<td>Detailed design and construction</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$220,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Project 578 - Orewa Boulevard Stage 3, was discussed with members at a workshop on 25 October 2018, members suggesting changes to the draft design presented. A speed reduction on Hibiscus Coast Highway and those roads intersecting within the Boulevard area will be included in AT’s Speed Limit Bylaw Review which will be subject to public consultation beginning on 28 February 2019. It is anticipated that further discussions will take place on the design options and indicative costings in April 2019, once the designs have been completed and costed. Following these discussions, it is hoped that external consultation will take place on the designs during May 2019.

10. Project 580 – Town Centre Slow Zones for Mairangi Bay and Torbay was discussed with members at a workshop on 1 November 2018. Speed reductions in these town centres will be included in AT’s Speed Limit Bylaw Review which will be subject to public consultation for a month from 28 February 2019. A further update on this, design options and indicative costings will be discussed with members as soon as practicable.

11. At its meeting on 19 September 2018 the local board resolved to allocate $5,400 from the funds remaining in its LBTCF towards the supply and installation of 14 arm rests on seven seats located in the area between 292 and 350 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa (Resolution number HB/2018/171). Installation of the armrests took place prior to Christmas 2018.

12. At its meeting on 17 October 2018 the local board resolved to allocate $220,000 from the funds remaining in its LBTCF to detailed design and construction for a Greenways path in Centennial Park, Campbells Bay (Resolution number HB/2018/166). The project is being led by Auckland Council’s Community Facilities team, which will provide progress updates to the local board.

### Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

13. The impact of information (or decisions) in this report is/are confined to AT and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.
### Auckland Transport consultations

14. Over the last reporting period, AT has invited the local board to provide their feedback on the following proposals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Proposal</th>
<th>Details and Local Board Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bankside/Manuel Roads, Silverdale</td>
<td>Proposed pedestrian safety improvements at the intersection of Bankside/Manuel Roads, Silverdale.</td>
<td>Documentation describing changes to improve pedestrian safety and connectivity at the intersection of Bankside/Manuel Roads and Stoney Butler Crescent in Silverdale was sent to Hibiscus Coast subdivision members on 21 November 2018. Member Fitzgerald advised she was happy with anything that improves pedestrian safety, though these changes should have been thought of when the subdivision took place. She hoped the raised crossings were similar to those recently installed in Bay Street, Red Beach, noted that the pedestrian crossings are reasonably close to the corners, and asked whether the speed limit would change to accommodate a safer environment. No objections to the proposal were received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale</td>
<td>Proposed footpath on Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale.</td>
<td>Documentation describing the installation of a footpath on Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale, was forwarded to members on 22 November 2018. Member Caitlin Watson advised that she still had concerns about the positioning of the pedestrian crossing on Silverdale Street, given that cars are turning off from a fast highway. She also sees the footpath design could cater nicely for cyclists but wonders why the guard rail does not commence at the beginning of the Silverdale Street corner. Member Watson’s concerns will be addressed as part of the consultation feedback. No objections to the proposal itself were received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maire Road, Orewa</td>
<td>Proposed footpath on Maire Road, Orewa.</td>
<td>Documentation describing a proposal to install a footpath on Maire Road, Orewa, to improve pedestrian connectivity and safety, was forwarded to members on 22 November 2018. No objections to the proposal were received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painton Road, Silverdale</td>
<td>Proposed changes on Painton Road, Silverdale</td>
<td>The draft resolution report for AT’s Traffic Control Committee and plan describing changes required on Painton Road, Silverdale, associated with the Hibiscus Coast Busway Station and required as conditions of the resource consent were forwarded to Hibiscus Coast subdivision members on 18 December 2018. The main changes to the Painton Road layout are the two right turning lanes exiting onto Hibiscus Coast Highway being extended back by 80 metres to meet the granted resource consent condition for the additional 127 car parks; and a P5 at all times for pick up and drop off area being installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Member Caitlin Watson noted that an area on Painton Drive was being used as a waiting bay for buses and was concerned about the insufficient space that will be provided for this with the proposed changes, asking where these will sit while they are in the service interchange. Members were advised in response that, in consultation with AT Metro, it had been decided to remove the waiting area to satisfy the consent condition of extending the two right lanes on Painton Road by 80 metres. To compensate for the loss of waiting area, the existing indented bus stop on the western side of Painton Road has been extended by approximately 17 metres. It was noted that there are two bus waiting areas approximately 34 metres each located within the bus station premises. The removal of the subject bus waiting area will only take place when the bus station is ready for use.

### Traffic Control Committee decisions

15. AT’s resolution and approval process ensures the most appropriate controls and restrictions are put in place and can be legally enforced. A decision made by AT’s Traffic Control Committee in relation to regulatory processes relevant to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board during January 2019 is listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking restrictions</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>(Hibiscus Coast Rodders Beach Festival 26/1/19 and 27/1/19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Issues Raised by Elected Members

16. Most issues raised by elected members and local board staff are resolved promptly by AT’s Elected Member Relationship Manager. Those which require further investigation are responded to by the relevant department of AT through its customer response team. The following list summarises these issues to 31 January 2019:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Inverness Road, Browns Bay</td>
<td>Loading Zone at 8 Inverness Road, Browns Bay. Member Cooper advised on 17 October 2018 that New World staff were using the loading zone adjacent to the supermarket at 8 Inverness Road, Browns Bay, for the storage of forklifts and waste bins, creating health and safety issues. Having spoken to AT's parking enforcement team and being advised that their warrants limit them to ticketing registered vehicles only, and that forklifts are not registered vehicles, so they are not able to intervene in this instance, AT's consenting staff provided a copy of the relevant consent and approved plans for New World which were forwarded to Member Cooper on 14 December 2018. Member Cooper was advised that use of the service lane as a loading zone was specifically considered during the hearing process and subsequent determination of the consent. Ultimately, the commissioners decided that New World is entitled to use that space without specific restriction by condition(s). Further, although there was a review condition, it is only limited to “further defining the boundary between the proposed carparking area and the public car park at 21 Anzac Road by kerbing, bollards or similar measures.” Member Cooper was advised that AC’s Compliance team may therefore be able to assist further in this regard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Spur / Duck Creek Roads, Stillwater</td>
<td>Request for safety improvements on Spur / Duck Creek Roads, Stillwater. Member Parfitt asked on 9 November 2018 on behalf of the Stillwater Community Association that the road into Stillwater from East Coast Road (Spur/Duck Creek) be double yellow lined all the way, making it a no passing road. The Association also asked for the selective placement of speed humps, the installation of No Overtaking signage at strategic points along the road, the installation of signage to warn motorists against cutting corners, and a focused social media campaign to get this message across, the Association offering to assist with this campaign. On 11 December 2018 Member Parfitt was advised that an initial review of the suggestions raised has been carried out and further detailed investigation programmed, with a final response expected in March 2019. Under Investigation by Traffic Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Beach Road, Torbay</td>
<td>Request for improved footpath safety on Beach Road, Torbay. On 20 November Member Parfitt asked for assistance to resolve a request from a Torbay resident that safety on the footpath on Beach Road, between Long Street and the beach, be investigated. The customer advises that the footpath has been subject to a lack of repair and maintenance for some time and now (and most likely for decades) poses a risk to pedestrian safety. On 6 December 2018 members were advised that repairs for the footpath will be completed as part of the Footpath Renewal Programme. Through this the steeper sections of footpath will be made safer for pedestrians and the surrounding vegetation trimmed. The work is expected to commence in the 2019/2020 financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Chalmers Close, Orewa</td>
<td>Resurfacing of Chalmers Close, Orewa. Crs W Walker and Watson asked on 3 December 2018 for an explanation as to why Chalmers Close, Orewa, is being resurfaced when, in the opinion of the residents, this work is not necessary. On 11 January 2019 the councillors were advised that Chalmers Close was visited and inspected prior to programming for chip sealing. The road is aged and showing large areas of cracking. Previously these areas have been maintained via crack sealing methods. The crack sealing maintenance is only a temporary fix until the road can be programmed for resealing. At the moment Chalmers Close road base course (road metal foundation) is not showing signs of failure, however due to the cracking and age the road is now porous. This will allow water to pass through the surface, damaging the base course (road metal foundation), also damaging the subgrade (road clay foundation). Chip sealing this road will prevent this water damage and minimise future maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>500 Beach Road, Murrays Bay</td>
<td>Bus shelter 500 Beach Road, Murrays Bay. Member Parfitt requested that accessibility of buses from the bus stop located at 500 Beach Road, Murrays Bay, be investigated, noting that the step up to the bus from the kerb is not manageable for some. On 19 January 2019 Member Parfitt was advised that, although without clarification of a stop number it is difficult to identify exactly which stop requires attention, stops on Beach Road between numbers 512 and 534 have been identified that could pose difficulty for some customers to step up from. These stops will be investigated to identify whether accessibility works are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>585 Beach Road, Rothesay Bay</td>
<td>Real Time Board and seat at 585 Beach Road, Rothesay Bay. Member Parfitt advises that a Real Time Board, which displays information regarding the arrival of buses, installed in a café at 585 Beach Road, Rothesay Bay, is no longer operating, and that a seat removed from the bus stop at this location during the construction has not been reinstated. On 19 January 2019 Member Parfitt was advised that the repair of the Real Time Board, and the reinstatement of a seat have now been added to AT's bus stop request list for repair and replacement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Vipond Road, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Request for NSAAT restrictions Vipond Road, Stanmore Bay. Member Parfitt asked whether NSAAT restrictions could be installed outside the property at 52 Vipond Road, Stanmore Bay, as the resident’s view of on-coming traffic from both directions is severely restricted by vehicles parked on both the left and right of the driveway. On 5 February 2019 Member Parfitt was advised that there is no law restricting parking in urban areas and, whilst we accept that vehicles parked on the road can often be an inconvenience and problematic at times, there is a need to provide a balance between the parking requirements of local residents (especially those in areas that have not traditionally provided off-street parking), and the need to maintain reasonable public access to the public roads. There is also the neighbouring driveway which provides an additional gap for visibility (even if a car is parked close to the bend). A site visit confirmed that vehicles are not parked at this location all of the time. There is also no law preventing heavy vehicles from parking on the road in urban areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is important for us to bear in mind that we cannot discriminate against any type of vehicle from using or parking on any road in Auckland unless there is a major operational or safety issue. However, all vehicles must be parked legally in the road reserve and those that are not are subject to enforcement. If vehicles are parked illegally, i.e. within one metre of a driveway or within six metres of an intersection, residents can contact AT with the details of the vehicle to request enforcement action be taken. With regard to congestion at this location, Springtime Crescent is a cul-de-sac which has relatively low traffic volumes so is considered to have comparatively limited potential for congestion. In addition, while parked cars may reduce traffic flow at times, these same vehicles have the positive effect of reducing driver speeds and encouraging greater care on Vipond Road. However, in order to further help address speeding issues we have requested the police to provide further enforcement on Vipond Road. For these reasons, immediate changes at this present time cannot be justified.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa Road, Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Removal of Temporary Bus Stop on Whangaparaoa Road, Stanmore Bay. On 21 January 2019 Member Parfitt suggested removal of a temporary bus stop located on Whangaparaoa Road, Stanmore Bay, at the intersection of Whangaparaoa Road and Ti Tree Lane, be removed now that the New Network had been implemented and other permanent stops had been located a short distance away. Referred to AT Metro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa General</td>
<td>Investigation of safe cycling and pedestrian routes from Red Beach to Whangaparaoa College. On 30 January 2019 Member Fitzgerald asked that AT investigate safe ways for pedestrians and cyclists to travel from the Red Beach area to Whangaparaoa College, suggesting that this may be along Vipond and Brightside Roads in Stanmore Bay to the College rather than the busy Whangaparaoa Road, possibly by connecting some of the existing footpaths or by using pocket parks such as D’Oyly Reserve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Speed Management Programme**

17. Auckland has a serious problem with people dying needlessly or being seriously injured on our roads. In 2017 alone, 64 people died and a staggering 749 others were seriously injured, a 70% increase since 2014.
18. AT and the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board have been collaborating to bring down this unacceptably high number of deaths and serious injuries. Both acknowledge that one of the fastest ways to reduce the trauma on our roads is to set safe and appropriate speeds. Speed determines both the likelihood of a crash occurring and the severity of the outcome.

19. Later in February 2019, AT will be consulting on the Safe Speeds Bylaw and residents are being encouraged to participate in the consultation process.

20. To read more about the project and make a submission visit: https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/reducing-speed-limits/

Red-Light Running

21. AT launched an eight-week regional awareness campaign for red-light running on 4 February 2019.

22. In Auckland between 2013 and 2017, running red-lights at signalised intersections resulted in the deaths of seven people, with 93 people being seriously injured.

23. AT is substantially increasing its investment in safety and has a target of reducing deaths and serious injuries by 60% over the next ten years. This investment, including additional safety cameras, will improve high-risk routes and intersections, creating a more forgiving and safer road network.

24. This is relevant to the new memorandum of understanding recently signed between AT and the NZ Police for the ongoing enforcement of Auckland’s red-light safety cameras at high risk intersections.

25. The key objectives of the campaign are:
   - To raise awareness around the dangers of running red-lights and to change behaviour to help reduce the number of deaths and serious injury crashes at signalised intersections across the Auckland region.
   - To encourage drivers to stop completely at red traffic lights, and to stop at amber traffic lights when it is safe to do so.
   - To increase driver awareness regarding the serious consequences of red-light crashes and reinforce that drivers should always stop at red lights.
   - To encourage positive behaviour strategies relating to intersection safety, such as ‘Red means stop. No exceptions.’

26. The overall objective is to help contribute to the annual 2.6% reduction in deaths and serious injuries on the Auckland local network.

27. AT’s Community Transport staff will be involved in the campaign, engaging with drivers at events, shopping malls and universities to raise awareness of the risk of running red-lights and to promote safe road user behaviour near high risk signalised intersections. Community Transport staff will also support NZ Police to deliver an intersection enforcement programme.

28. The target audience for the campaign is all road users in Auckland, with a primary focus on those aged between 20-39 years old, mostly in Auckland Central areas.

AT Local

29. A new on-demand ridesharing service, called AT Local, is now available on the lower Devonport Peninsula. AT Local uses electric vehicles and allows customers to share a ride between any two locations in the designated rideshare zone.

30. As more customers use AT Local, particularly for travel to and from the three ferry terminals, this helps reduce traffic in the local area during the busy morning and afternoon peak periods. Customers can also use AT Local for other trips in the local area, such as going to the shops, medical appointments and eating out. As part of the 12-month trial, AT will look at other parts of Auckland where AT Local could be introduced.
31. Download the AT Local app to book an on-demand trip, or schedule one up to 30 days in advance. For more information, including hours and area of operation, visit AT’s website.

New Bus Services
32. New bus services are being introduced on 24 February 2019 which may be of interest to Hibiscus Coast residents. The 128 between Helensville and Hibiscus Coast Station joins Kaukapakapa and Waitoki to the wider Auckland public transport network, while the 998 between Wellsford and Warkworth joins up with the Kowhai Coast bus services and the 995 to Hibiscus Coast Station.

33. At Hibiscus Coast Station, passengers can transfer to services for the Hibiscus Coast, North Shore, City Centre, Waitoki, Kaukapakapa and Helensville and Northern Express.

34. The 128 will run every 90 minutes on weekdays and two-hourly on weekends, and the 998 will run hourly seven days a week. Both new services are funded by Rodney ratepayers via the Rodney Transport Targeted Rate.

35. AT ran an event in Wellsford on Friday, 15 February 2019 at the Wellsford Community Centre, where people were assisted with journey planning, AT HOP cards and concessions.

36. The marketing and communications campaign for the new services includes:
   - A comprehensive brochure about the new 998 Wellsford service
   - Posters
   - Newspaper advertisements
   - E-briefings to stakeholders and community groups
   - Social media
   - Media activity.

37. AT is encouraging people to plan their journeys, and pick up a timetable from customer service centres, libraries and local board offices, download timetables online at https://at.govt.nz/timetables or use the online Journey Planner, which was made available for these services from 10 February 2019.

New Board Directors Appointed
38. Auckland Council’s Appointments, Performance Review and Value for Money Committee appointed three new board directors to the boards of AT and Regional Facilities Auckland (RFA) at its December 2018 meeting.

39. Following a rigorous selection process, Dr Jim Mather was appointed as a director to the AT board, and Candace Kinser and Jennifer Rolfe were appointed as directors to the RFA board.
40. Dr Jim Mather is of Ngāti Awa, Tūhoe and English descent. He has 25 years of leadership experience and is currently Chair of Radio New Zealand, Director of Ngāti Awa Group Holdings Limited and a member of the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) Risk and Advisory Committee.

41. Dr Mather previously led Māori Television and Te Wānanga o Aotearoa and was Chief Executive of the Pacific Business Trust from 2002 to 2005. He is also a qualified accountant and a member of the Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand and the New Zealand Institute of Directors.

42. A former New Zealand Army officer, Dr Mather was awarded the Sword of Honour in recognition of his distinguished achievements in officer training.

Auckland Bike Challenge

43. AT is partnering with the Children’s charity Variety for the 2019 Auckland Bike Challenge. Variety’s Bikes for Kids Programme provides disadvantaged Kiwi children with their own new bike and helmet, allowing them to experience the freedom and independence that comes with owning a bike. Auckland Bike Challenge participants will be given the option of raising funds for Bikes for Kids at the same time as undertaking the challenge.

44. Those who meet fundraising targets will be invited to attend the presentation of bikes they have funded to the recipients. Prizes will also be awarded to the top three individuals who fundraise the most, and the top organisation within each size category.

45. The 2019 Auckland Bike Challenge will be the fourth time that AT’s Travel Demand team has delivered this annual challenge. This workplace challenge is aimed at encouraging people to cycle more, particularly for work. More than 4,300 people from 499 businesses in Auckland took part in the 2018 challenge, including almost 1,000 new riders.

46. Since the Challenge’s inception, over 17 of Auckland’s elected representatives have taken part. Each local board has a dedicated team within the Auckland Bike Challenge platform under Auckland Council. Governing Body members can sign up through the Governing Body team under Auckland Council.

47. The Challenge will run from 1 – 28 February 2019. Further information on the Challenge is available at: https://www.lovetoride.net/auckland?locale=en-GB. To participate in 2019’s challenge, register online and cycle for at least 10 minutes anywhere, anytime during the month of February.

48. The Auckland Bike Challenge is part of a national campaign, the Aotearoa Bike Challenge, being run by the New Zealand Transport Agency, Love to Ride, councils and other local partners around the country.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

49. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

50. There are no financial implications in receiving this report.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

51. There are no risks associated with receiving this report.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

52. AT will provide a further report to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board at its next meeting.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Ellen Barrett – Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Relationship Team Manager, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approval of scope of work for renewals and improvements to parks signage in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area

File No.: CP2019/00399

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To gain approval for the proposed scope of work for the renewal and improvement of parks signage in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area signage improvement project.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. During the financial year 2016/2017 $25,000 of Locally Driven Initiatives Opex had been allocated to undertake an assessment of the condition of signage in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.
3. The assessment has informed Auckland Council’s asset management and led to condition ratings being updated in the system.
4. A project was initiated based on the outcomes of the signage audit with the planned outcome of improved and de-cluttered signage.
5. The asset data has been reviewed and a scope of work has been developed which will renew and improve signage.
6. The proposed scope of work focusses on reserves that were identified, either as reserves with a large number of signs in poor condition, or were confirmed as highest priority by the local board. The presentation, Attachment A, that was discussed at a workshop on 15 November 2018. Some minor additions were added to the scope of work following the workshop.
7. The updated scope of work is summarised in Attachment B.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approves the work programme for the signage renewals and improvements project in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

Horopaki
Context
8. During the financial year 2016/2017 $25,000 of Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) Opex had been provided to undertake an assessment of the condition of signage in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.
9. The assessment was undertaken by Paradigm and results were presented back to Auckland Council.
10. The results suggested that a number of signage condition ratings (1=new to 5=missing/to be disposed of) in the system had to be updated and that signage was not utilised in the best way possible.
11. A project was initiated to action the findings of the signage audit and improve parks signage in the local board area. The outcomes for the project were defined as follows:
   i) Remove and renew signs that contain the legacy Council logos
   ii) Amalgamate parks signage information to de-clutter and improve readability
   iii) Provide greater park user experience in each individual reserve, by optimising signs

12. The local board allocated $100,000 of LDI Capex to the project in the financial year 2016/2017.

13. A further $125,000 of Asset Based Services (ABS) renewals funding was granted in the financial year 2018/2019 for signs with a condition rating of 4 and 5 that met the criteria for renewal.

14. The project analysed the asset data and identified the reserves that had the greatest number of signs in general, as well as regarding the ones with poor condition ratings.

15. Based on this analysis priority ratings were assigned to the reserves and the results were presented to the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board at a workshop on 5 July 2018.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
16. Following the workshop, the project team started to undertake site visits for the proposed reserves to prepare a scope for the works, and to ensure signage conditions had not changed since the signage audit in 2017.

17. Based on the analysis it was decided that an approach to improve signage “by reserve” was the most sensible to ensure an optimal result could be achieved.

18. The reserves were further prioritised based on popularity and number of signs, and from there the scope of work was developed.

19. Since the July 2018 workshop, additional feedback has been received from the Community Facilities maintenance team, Animal Management, the local board advisors and local board members. This feedback was incorporated in the initial scope by adding additional reserves to the scope, and now forms part of the final proposed scope of work, attached to this report as Attachment B.

20. Council staff support the proposed scope of work

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
21. The project is bound to the signage design standards that apply to all Auckland Council signage. There will be a few cases where Auckland Transport needs to be consulted. Where signage will include information relevant to other parts of Auckland Council, the project team will consult with relevant stakeholders to ensure accuracy of information and optimal outcome for the public

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
22. This signage project will contribute to the Hibiscus and Bays Board Plan 2017 outcomes “Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure sport and recreation” and “Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas”.

23. The content of this report was workshopped with the local board in July and November 2018.
 Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
24. Ongoing consultation is taking place with the Māori naming project to ensure any overlaps are identified and managed.
25. At this stage the proposed scope of work does not contain any reserves that are listed in tranche one for the Māori naming project.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
26. The following table summarises the current estimated costs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Estimated project cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning and design</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>$175,150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal cost</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project contingency</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall estimated costs</td>
<td>$225,150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. The above estimate is based on the proposed scope of work, and may vary depending on any changes that may be requested.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamauratanga
Risks and mitigations
28. There are no significant risks in the renewal and installation of new signs. There is however a significant reputational risk if the status quo remains and signs are not updated with current regulations and information on assets available in parks and reserves. A number of complaints have been logged with the Auckland Council call centre already, and are likely to continue with potentially greater impact on reputation, should nothing be done.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
29. Upon approval of the scope of work, planning of signage concepts for each of the reserves will be undertaken. Based on those concepts, designs will be developed.
30. Designs will be presented back to the local board for comment and approval, unless these relate to direct like-for-like renewals.
31. Following the design approval, signs will be manufactured and installation scheduled.
32. If sufficient budget remains, once the proposed scope of work is delivered, further reserves can be scoped for delivery and presented to the local board for approval.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local Board workshop presentation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Proposed scope of work</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Barbara Heise – Project Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hibiscus and Bays – Signage Improvement Project

Audit outline and status update
Local Board Workshop 15 November 2018

Content

- Programme Delivery – current scope
- Current status
- Next steps
- Additional areas under investigation
- Delivered outcomes FY18 and FY19
- Example of scoping works
Programme delivery – current scope*

- Orewa:
  - Orewa Marine Parade Reserve
    (Orewa Reserve Layby / Orewa Recreation Reserve)
  - Orewa Reserve (Orewa Domain)
  - Arundel Recreation Reserve
  - Kinloch Reserve
  - Remembrance Reserve
  - Moana Reserve
  - Victor Eaves Park

- Manly
  - Browns Walk Reserve

- Mairangi Bay
  - Mairangi Bay Park
  - Mairangi Bay Village Green

- Murrays Bay
  - Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve
  - Murrays Bay Beach Reserve

- Browns Bay
  - Browns Bay Beach Reserve
  - Browns Bay Village Green
  - Freyberg Park
  - Sherwood Reserve

- Stanmore Bay
  - Cooper - Lea Reserve
  - Stanmore Bay East Beach Reserve
  - Stanmore Bay Park

*The above scope has been verbally approved by the local board at the workshop on 05 July 2018 and has been the basis for works. A formal approval of this programme will be sought following this workshop.

Programme delivery – current scope

Signage delivered in cooperation with other projects:

- Torbay
  - Deep Creek Reserve Development

- Campbells Bay
  - Centennial Park tracks
Current status

### Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
20 February 2019

Approval of scope of work for renewals and improvements to parks signage in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area

#### Attachment A

**Item 12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve by suburb</th>
<th>Number of signs</th>
<th>Investigation</th>
<th>Planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brewer's Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewer's Bay Village Green</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reynig Park</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Reserve</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahingi Bay</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahingi Bay Village Green</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maruani</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Walk Reserve</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muruwhai Bay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiuku Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Beach Reserve</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Marine Parade Reserve</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Marina Reserve</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiuku Beach Reserve</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Park</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Last Beach Reserve</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>275</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Investigation 87% complete
- Results documented in overview maps and spreadsheets, refer to attachment one for an example

![Completed]( attachment one)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserve by suburb</th>
<th>Number of signs</th>
<th>Investigation</th>
<th>Planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brewer's Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewer's Bay Village Green</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reynig Park</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Reserve</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahingi Bay</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahingi Bay Village Green</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maruani</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Walk Reserve</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muruwhai Bay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiuku Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Beach Reserve</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Marine Parade Reserve</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Marina Reserve</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiuku Beach Reserve</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Park</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Last Beach Reserve</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>275</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Planning of new signage concepts by reserve underway with 13% completed
- Budget change request for renewal funding component submitted
  - Condition 3 signs – applicable for renewals funding at 50%
  - Condition 4+5 signs – applicable for renewals funding at 100%

![Completed]( attachment one)
Next steps

- Prepare local board report for approval of scope
  (currently 19 reserves, as per slide 3)
- Complete remaining investigation and planning work
- Prepare design proposal for signage renewal / upgrade by reserve
- Present design proposal to local board for approval

Additional areas under investigation:

Investigation work on this project is on the one hand focused on the reserves, on the other hand investigation considers signage guidelines and responses to concerns / complaints raised by other teams, the public or other sources and have been notified to the project.

The below is an extract of items that were investigated:

- Digital signage
- Silverdale under path signage
- Improve interpretative signage for walkways in / around Orewa
- Stillwater Hall – “hall for hire” sign
- Stanmore Bay Beach – cars on beach reserve

Further details on the above can be found on the following slides.
Digital Signage

- Investigate options to introduce digital signage (DS)
- Consider for key locations where DS could be used to
  - advertise event details,
  - inform about tide times,
  - alert to risks,
  - Generally to be able to relay a great amount of information
- Locations considered:
  - Orewa Beach (in proximity to Surf Club)
  - Arundel Reserve
  - Browns Bay Beach Reserve
- Work with other initiatives (e.g. SafeSwim) and consider joint delivery of outcomes

Silverdale under path signage

- Raised by local board at last workshop
- Current signage: two small directional AT signs on Hibiscus Coast Highway, no directional sign on Tavern Road
- In contact with AT to discuss options for optimizing signage (under consideration of strategic plans for the intersection)
- Further investigation needed in collaboration with AT
Improve interpretative signage for walkways in / around Orewa

Orewa is a popular holiday spot and provides a network of walkways that are only partially promoted:

- Te Ara Tahuna Estuary
- Orewa Millennium walkway
- Alive Eaves Reserve walking tracks (part of Millennium walkways):

- A number of signs refer to the less known walkways and investigation shows that there is a level of confusion about the routes:

  Source TripAdvisor: “The signage was not very clear, we didn’t know where, how far or long the walk would take us. At intersections we didn’t know where each path would lead us and how long it would take. A big picture type of map detailing where you are would have been useful.”

- Consideration will be given to new interpretative signage at key locations in Orewa (Arundel Reserve, Alice Eaves Bush, close to Orewa bridge) to promote track network
- Proposal will be presented to the local board once available

Stanmore Bay Beach – cars on beach reserve

- Issue with lack of signage and location of signage: “No vehicles on beach”
- Reserve signage included in scope
- Short-term fix: additional sign added at main beach entrance on existing signage frame
- Further investigation will take place to validate how best to present all information at Stanmore Bay beach, including the above
- Signage content proposed by resident(s) is not in line with Auckland Signage guidance—further discussion with Bylaws team and Brands team to work on an appropriate solution that is more “user friendly”
Delivered outcomes FY 18

Hibiscus Men’s Shed sign

- Land owner approval August 2017
- Sign erected January 2018

Delivered outcomes FY 18

Stillwater Hall – “hall for hire” sign

- The tenant of the Stillwater Hall had requested a sign to promote the hall to the public
  The tenant defined requirement (July 2017) as:
  - One sign clearly visible from the road, stating:
    - Stillwater Community Hall
    - Auckland Council and /or Local Board logos
    - Wording to the effect of: to book this hall please email hall.bookings@stillwater.org.nz

- A sign was installed in March 2018

- Note: the community lease confirms that external signage is the responsibility of the tenant (needs to be in line with Auckland Council signage policy)
Delivered outcomes FY19

Additional wayfinding signage for the Te Ara Tahuna Estuary walkway

1. Hibiscus Coast Highway (to indicate turn onto bridge; previous confusion with visitors heading straight to Amorino Park)

![Image of signage at Hibiscus Coast Highway]

2. Arran Point Parade footbridge (to indicate walkway continues to the right, used to be left prior to development continuing and visitors ended up in cul-da-sac)

![Image of signage at Arran Point Parade footbridge]
Delivered outcomes FY19

Additional wayfinding signage for the Te Ara Tahuna Estuary walkway

3. Roundabout Arran Drive/Arran Point Parade (previously no indication as to how the walkway continues)
### Appendix B - Proposed work programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reserves by suburb</th>
<th>Number of signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Browns Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Bay Village Green</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freyberg Park</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Reserve</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mairangi Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay Park</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay Village Green</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manly</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Walk Reserve</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Murrays Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murrays Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orewa</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arundel Reserve</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinloch Reserve</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moana Reserve</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Marine Parade Reserve</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Reserve</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remembrance Reserve</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor Eaves Park</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stanmore Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper - Lea Reserve</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay East Beach Reserve</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanmore Bay Park</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>275</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

File No.: CP2019/00820

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report


Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. To respond to population growth and demographic change, Auckland Council has developed a plan for how it will invest in sport for the next 20 years.

3. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 seeks to:
   • increase participation in sport by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
   • deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   • address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.

4. The draft plan was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation [CP2018/07771].

5. This report invites local boards to formally indicate their support for the draft plan and any additional feedback on the draft plan they would like the committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption.

6. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

7. A summary of consultation feedback will be prepared for the Environment and Community Committee for consideration. Final decision on the adoption of the plan will be sought in May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) endorse the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 and provide any additional feedback for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee.
Horopaki

Context

The plan sets out a new investment approach, which better responds to growth and the changing needs of Aucklanders

8. Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. Our diverse communities have different preferences and requirements for sport and recreation activities.

9. The draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 is the council’s response to these changes. It sets out a new approach to regional investment in sports facilities, programmes and services for Aucklanders over the next 20 years.

10. The plan will:
   • target communities of greatest need and address disparities
   • deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   • address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities.

11. The draft plan has three main sections:
   • Section one: ‘Why we invest’ explains the reasons for having an investment plan and the strategic context.
   • Section two: ‘What we invest in’ explains the outcomes sought from the council’s sports investment, the scope and focus of that investment and the principles that will guide future investment decisions.
   • Section three: ‘How we will work’ explains the investment framework that will be adopted to achieve the outcomes.

12. The development of the draft plan involved several Governing Body decisions, local board engagement, public consultation and research. The attached draft plan provides the chronological timeline for developing the plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohu

Analysis and advice

Adoption of the plan will contribute to multiple strategic outcomes

13. Sport is one of the key areas the council invests in to deliver on the ‘Belonging and Participation’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050.

   Belonging and Participation
   • Focus Area 7 – Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life
   • Direction 1 – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs
   • Direction 2 – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

14. The draft plan focuses on delivering a single outcome: increasing Aucklanders’ participation in community sport. This aligns with the vision of the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024: ‘Aucklanders: more active, more often.’

15. The multiple benefits delivered to local communities through increased sport participation will also contribute directly to the health, social and economic outcomes for Aucklanders as set out in the local board plans.
Achieving the desired outcomes requires putting people at the heart of our investment

16. The plan sets out a targeted, people-centric approach to increase sport participation in Auckland. Future sport investment will focus on meeting the needs of three distinct groups of people:

1. People who already play sport:
   There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep them actively involved in sport.

2. People who play a new sport (like futsal)
   Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future, there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports.

3. People who currently do not participate in sport
   Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for them to take up sport.

17. A key step towards increasing sport participation rates in these targeted groups is through addressing disparities.

18. Decision-makers will use a set of principles to prioritise multiple investment projects. ‘Equity’ has the highest weighting to ensure all Aucklanders enjoy the same outcomes. The full list of principles includes:
   - Equity (40 per cent of assessment) – Sport investment should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
   - Outcome-focused (30 per cent) – There needs to be a clear line of sight between each investment and the outcomes it delivers.
   - Financial sustainability (30 per cent) – Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable for council and sports organisations.
   - Accountability (10 per cent) – Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interests of Auckland.

There will be changes to the way we currently invest in sport

19. The draft plan sets out four key shifts in our approach as illustrated in Figure 1 below.
20. Figure 2 below explains the reasons for these key shifts, the problems they will tackle and the benefits for Aucklanders.
21. The plan will ensure robust, evidence-based decision-making and ongoing monitoring of benefits delivered to our communities.

22. Performance data will be collected to measure the return on investment. This will be shared with investors and ratepayers.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

23. Once adopted, the plan will have a direct impact on council’s internal investment processes, particularly regarding how future projects will be assessed and monitored.

24. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have been engaged throughout the development of the draft plan. Their feedback, particularly regarding how the proposed changes can be adopted in practice, has helped shape the investment framework and the scenarios in the draft plan.

25. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have also facilitated the council’s engagement with the sport sector through Aktive, the council’s strategic partner for sport. The general feedback is supportive of the new investment approach to improve participation and deliver better outcomes for Aucklanders.
The local boards have an important role to play in shaping the draft plan

26. The local boards have an important role to play in the council’s sport investment. They:
   • set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
   • identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the Long-term Plan and Annual Budget processes
   • have allocated decision-making responsibility for local sport facilities and initiatives including:
     - the specific location, design, build and fit-out of new local sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body
     - the use of local sport facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use
     - local recreation and sports programmes
   • manage local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
   • work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.

27. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the draft plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

Previous engagement with local boards showed general support for an investment plan

28. Staff met with local boards between February and April 2018 and sought informal feedback on the key components of the plan.

29. Feedback from local boards was generally supportive of a new investment plan for sports facilities to ensure consistency, efficiency, transparency and outcome delivery.

30. Challenges relating to population growth, land supply and budgetary constraints were highlighted. Local boards also noted challenges specific to their areas and populace.

31. Feedback showed a strong preference to have a flexible approach to accommodate diverse local needs.

Formal local board feedback is sought between February and March 2019

32. Staff are seeking to understand local boards’ views on the draft plan and request a formal decision at local boards’ business meetings during February and March 2019.

33. Staff would particularly value local board feedback on the following parts of the draft plan (refer Attachment A), which are likely to have the most bearing on local board decision-making:
   • the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach in sport (page 4)
   • the benefits of sports to Auckland communities, particularly Te Ao Māori (page 9)
   • the difference between equity and equality in the context of sport investment (pages 22-23)
   • the proposed investment framework (pages 24-36).
**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**  
**Māori impact statement**

34. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori Identity and Wellbeing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 1</strong> – ‘Advance Māori wellbeing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus area 1</strong> – ‘Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. According to Sport New Zealand data weekly sport participation of Māori in Auckland (76.8 per cent) is similar to European (76.3 per cent), but higher than Asian (70.7 per cent) and Pasifika (69.1 per cent).

36. Research also show pockets of sedentary Māori who do not have adequate opportunities to participate in sport. They will be a target group for investment.

37. Feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group during public consultation on the discussion document informed the development of the plan.

38. A key area of focus was the delivery of outcomes through increased Māori participation. Means of achieving this goal include partnerships with iwi and Māori organisations, to manage demand efficiently and to use sports programmes and facilities as a social hub to strengthen cultural and community connections.

39. Partnerships will draw on Māori-centric models and collective models of learning so that key Māori concepts become embedded in sport service design and delivery.

40. Staff will seek further feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group as part of the consultation on the draft plan.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**  
**Financial implications**

41. Once adopted, the plan will guide all council investment in sport.

42. An immediate focus will be to establish a clear and contestable process for the allocation of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund established in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**  
**Risks and mitigations**

43. Staff have identified reputational and operational risks associated with the adoption of the draft plan. These risks will be mitigated through regular communication and engagement with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reputational</td>
<td>Some people might worry the plan will change arrangements already in place, or ongoing council investment.</td>
<td>Clear communication with key stakeholders and funding recipients that the plan will guide decisions on future investment only, unless a current project is already scheduled for review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Risk</td>
<td>Mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>The transition to the new investment approach will be operationally complex. It impacts multiple teams across the council, and new business processes, guidance and forms will need to be designed to support it.</td>
<td>Detailed implementation planning will be required to ensure the transition is as smooth as possible. Changes will be phased in over the next three to five years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

44. Staff will undertake public consultation from February to March 2019.

45. The consultation will be conducted in various forms:
   - local boards will be asked to formally indicate their support for the draft plan during business meetings and provide any additional feedback
   - the public will be invited to submit their feedback via *ShapeAuckland*
   - targeted interviews will be conducted with community groups including Māori, Pasific and Asian people
   - the sport sector will be invited to provide their formal views through Aktive.

46. A summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.

47. Implementation of the plan will occur in stages over the next three to five years, depending on council budgetary and planning processes. An indicative timeline of the potential changes is presented in section three of the draft plan.

48. Figure 3 below shows the next steps in a flow chart.

**Figure 3: Next steps**

- **Feb-March 2019**
  - Conduct public consultation
  - Seek formal feedback from local boards

- **March - May 2019**
  - Summarise consultation feedback and amend the plan accordingly

- **May 2019**
  - Seek final approval from the Environment and Community Committee for adoption of the plan

- **July 2019 - June 2021**
  - Commence implementation of the plan in stages
This plan will inform the development of other investment plans

49. The draft plan sets out an overarching investment framework to help decision-makers prioritise investment between different sports.

50. Separate, but related plans are being developed to guide council’s investment in golf and play facilities. These plans will be consistent with the overarching framework set out in Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nancy Chu - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Paul Marriott-Lloyd - Senior Policy Manager, Parks and Recreation Policy Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Draft

Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport

Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

January 2019
About this document

Rapid growth and social change are changing the face of Auckland.

This creates an opportunity to build a stronger, more diverse and inclusive society where people feel they belong – a vision for Auckland expressed in the Auckland Plan.

Community sport is a key part of this vision. It can bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders.

Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019-2039 reflects a desire to increase the number of Aucklanders who participate in and benefit from sport.

Aucklanders: more active, more often.

Currently, it’s not easy for everyone to participate in sport and is made harder by a shortage of facilities in the existing network. There are specific groups who are not involved in any kind of sport or have consistently low levels of participation. Our research shows there is a direct link between lack of access to facilities and low participation. This plan aims to remedy this.

The core principle driving the plan is equity-based investment to improve access and outcomes for all. This means different levels of investment will be made to bridge gaps in supply (e.g. facilities) and to increase participation by targeting specific groups. Investment is directed where there is need to achieve good outcomes for all Aucklanders.

Policy objectives

Through this document Auckland Council seeks to achieve the following policy objectives:

- ensure that all Aucklanders participate in sport, by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
- deliver a broader range of programmes, services and facilities that better respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
- address growth and changing community needs through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation

The new investment strategy uses a people-centric approach focusing on:

- communities with low sport participation rates
- increasing participation in emerging and ethnically diverse sports
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates

Changes to the way people participate and play sport, as well as the sports they play are all factors driving different kinds of demand on a network of aging, traditional, code-based sporting facilities.

Our new approach to investing in sport is a shift from bespoke, individualised facilities and programmes to partnership models building an affordable, fit-for-purpose network of sports facilities for all Aucklanders to enjoy.
Increasing Aucklanders' Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

Sport is important to Aucklanders

73%
73% of adults participate in sport and recreation each week.

More than 90%
More than 90% of young people participate in sport and recreation regularly.

71%
71% of Aucklanders would like to play more sport.

Investing in sport has a number of challenges

Auckland's population is rapidly growing and changing, so is the demand for sport. There is evidence showing people are participating in different types of sport and recreation activities, in different formats.

Young Adults

- Competitive sports or activities only: 3%
- Both: 31%
- Non-competitive sports or activities: 65%
- Non-participant: 5%

Adults

- Competitive sports or activities only: 5%
- Both: 10%
- Non-competitive sports or activities: 61%
- Non-participant: 27%

Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport

- There is inequity across different gender, age and ethnic groups, and for people living with disabilities.
- Certain demographic groups such as Pacific and Asian residents have lower than average participation rates.

The new investment plan for sport

This plan sets out Auckland Council's new approach to plan for growth and the changing preferences of Auckland's diverse population.

We want to increase participation in community sport...

Our goal is to make Aucklanders 'more active, more often.'

We will do so by providing fit-for-purpose programmes, services and facilities that cater for the greatest number of people.

We have set aside $120 million in the Long-term Plan to fund regional and sub-regional sports facilities. This is on top of the $1 billion already allocated to sport and recreation.

With the new plan, there will be a new investment approach...

Key Shifts

We will be making several key shifts to the way we currently invest in sport. Central to these key shifts is a people-centric approach, targeting those who do not have adequate access and opportunities.

Investment principles

New investment will be driven by four principles:

- accountability
- equity
- financial sustainability
- outcome-focused.

Investment framework

Every new investment will go through a decision-making framework that will deliver value for money, robustness, consistency and transparency.

What does it mean for Aucklanders?

Sport investment will target three different groups of people:

1. "I already play sport."

   There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep me actively involved in sport.

2. "I play a new sport." (like futsal)

   Currently there are limited opportunities to play but in the future there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports like mine.

3. "I do not currently participate in sport."

   Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for me to take up sport.

Collaboration and partnerships to deliver the best outcomes for Aucklanders

The scale of investment required means Auckland Council cannot work alone.

We have consciously aligned with our sport sector partners Sport New Zealand and Active. New investment will seek collaboration and partnerships to build on the existing investment by the sport sector, volunteers, local communities and private investors.
Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

Page 52
Introduction

Auckland is growing and changing rapidly and so is the demand for sport.

The plan is our response to stakeholders’ requests to take a more structured approach to deliver better outcomes for all Aucklanders through sport.

It reflects our commitment to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi by providing opportunities through participation in community sports to connect, socialise, learn and celebrate Māori identity and culture.

It is based on a series of Auckland Council decisions, substantial research, evaluations and engagement feedback from 21 local boards, four advisory panels, 40 sports clubs and organisations and 121 public submissions.

Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>A physical activity that is competitive, organised and involves the observation of rules and may involve either team or individual participation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>General or informal physical activity (for example, walking, swimming or kayaking in the sea).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport facility</td>
<td>A piece of infrastructure vital to competition and practice of a sport (for example, golf course, hockey turf, outdoor/indoor court, sports field or softball diamond).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community sport</td>
<td>Includes play (age and stage appropriate development opportunities for young people), active and outdoor recreation, and competitive sport taking place through clubs and events (including talent development). Community sport does not include passive recreation such as gardening or elite (international) competition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The plan has three main parts

1. **Section 1 ‘Why?’**
   Why we invest explains the reasons for having an investment plan for sport and the strategic, legislative and budgetary context.

2. **Section 2 ‘What?’**
   What will we invest in explains what we want to achieve from investment in community sport, the scope and focus of that investment and the investment principles that will guide future decisions.

3. **Section 3 ‘How?’**
   How will we work explains the investment framework that will help us to achieve the outcomes set out in Section 2. The investment framework presents a robust approach to invest in outcomes. Decision-makers will consider a number of critical questions before making final decisions.
Attachment A

Item 13

Chronological timeline for developing the plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **21 Mar 2016**  
Consultation and feedback summary report. [CP2016/12144] | **14 Mar 2017**  
Environment and Community Committee made in-principle decisions on a number of changes to current investment mechanisms for sports facilities investments, after considering evaluation results. [CP2017/00192] | **Feb—Jun 2018**  
Engagement with local boards and workshops with a political working group on the key components of the draft plan. |
| **Mar—May 2016**  
Public consultation and stakeholder engagement through the Investors’ Forum, Auckland Council advisory panels, sector advisory groups and sport sector workshops. | **20 Jul 2016**  
Parks, Recreation and Sport Committee approved key components of the plan, modify the primary outcomes, principles, focus and scope of sports facilities investment. [CP2016/12683] | **4 Apr 2017**  
Environment and Community Committee agreed to develop an outcome measurement tool for sport investment modelled on the Treasury’s Cost Benefit Analysis Model and to pilot the tool. [CP2017/03041] | **Early 2019**  
Public consultation on the draft plan. |
| **Mar—Apr 2016**  
Workshops with all 21 local boards. | | **8 Aug 2017**  
Environment and Community Committee considered the recommendations to expand the current revenue streams to increase funding for sport investment and agree to seek public feedback on the proposal. [CP2017/12578] | |
1.1 Why do we invest in sport?

Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. We have a diverse population which brings many differences in values, lifestyles, demands for goods and services, and expectations of civic engagement and democracy.

Auckland Council invests in sport to provide Aucklanders with opportunities to participate in society and develop a sense of belonging in Auckland.

We have the largest Pacific and Asian populations in the country. These groups also have the lowest participation rates. For health and social reasons, encouraging participation in sport can have tangible benefits for the whole community.

By removing barriers and creating better access to sport opportunities, Auckland will be one step closer to eliminating disparity and disadvantage as well as fostering healthy lifestyles and wellbeing for all Aucklanders.

It directly contributes to Focus Area 7 of the Auckland Plan 2030’s “Participation and Belonging” outcomes – “Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life. It is also relevant to achieving:

- direction 1 - Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs
- direction 2 - Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

The multiple benefits achieved through increased sport opportunities and participation will contribute to other Auckland Plan outcomes such as:

- “Māori identity and wellbeing” - by helping to advance Māori wellbeing
- “Home and places” - by providing public spaces that are inclusive, accessible and contribute to urban living
- “Opportunity and prosperity” - by providing employment and business opportunities.

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s investment approach in sport to achieve these goals. It is a direct response to the vision Aucklanders: more active, more often set out in the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024.
Participation in sport has multiple benefits

There is overwhelming evidence showing participation in sport leads to a wide range of benefits for individuals and the community. Our future sport investment will consider the extent of increase in participation and the impact of that increase in terms of health, education, social and economic benefits. We will prioritise projects with the highest aggregate benefits. The table below summarises the benefits in four broad categories.

### Physical activity, health and wellbeing

The health benefits of sport and recreation activities are clear – they are substantial, population-wide and particularly important to older people. People who regularly participate in physical activity have reduced risks of both mental and physical illness.

It’s estimated that inactivity cost Auckland $170 billion of health-related expenditure, $213 billion of lost human capital and $10 billion of other costs in 2010.

### Social and community benefits

Most people participate in sport and recreation activities for enjoyment (98%) and social reasons (52%). Organised sport and recreation activities draw individuals and diverse groups of people together, fostering cooperation and strengthening social ties. These connections provide a sense of belonging and create networks that sustain local communities.

### Education outcomes and skills development

Participation in sport or recreation helps improve education outcomes for children and young people.

There is evidence of improved cognitive skills (think, read, learn, remember, reason and pay attention) and psychological benefits such as enhanced self-esteem and self-confidence which leads to improved educational behaviour and attainment.

### Economic development

The sport and recreation sector accounts for 2.4% of regional gross domestic product (GDP) – $1.015 billion in 2009. There are approximately 11,945 people working in the industry, 3,533 in related occupations and 21,182 volunteers.

International events, such as the World Masters Games 2017, contributed approximately $37 million to Auckland’s GDP. Such events provide opportunities for local businesses to grow and create jobs.

---

**Investment in Sport and Te Ao Māori**

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is our nation’s founding document and recognises the special place of Māori in New Zealand.

Auckland Council is committed to engaging and working with Māori in ways that are consistent with the Treaty Principles. This includes supporting delivery of services by Māori for Māori, based on Te Ao Māori values and practices.

We acknowledge the special role of Māori in decision-making, to build lasting reciprocal relationships and improve physical activity outcomes for Māori. This will be achieved through working in partnership with iwi and appropriate organisations.
1.2 How does this plan fit within the wider context?

This plan sets out Auckland Council's approach to regional investment in sport.

It sits within the context of the council’s wider community facilities network and operates in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.

In the budgetary context, this plan will guide the council's investment decisions in sport and inform the budgetary processes particularly:

- with decisions on the indicative figures and timing for sports projects during the 10-year budget process (the long-term plan process)
- to assist and prioritise sports projects against other proposals by comparing all possible costs, benefits and trade-offs. Such information will assist the annual budget process in determining the timing, duration and scale of sports projects in local board agreements and in the council’s services and infrastructure plans.

Other complementary processes and documents include:

- **Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027**
  A sector-led plan to clearly communicate their priorities for investment to Auckland Council, investors and potential partners.
  Development of this plan was facilitated by AK(We), Sport NZ and Auckland Council with input from over 80 regional and national sport organisations, sports trusts and major facility providers.
  A panel of experienced sector representatives, set up by AK(We), will meet to review and identify high priority projects for future investment, using the agreed evaluation and prioritisation criteria in the plan.

- **Facilities Partnerships Policy**
  The policy guides how Auckland Council will enter into and manage partnerships for sports facilities. The policy sets out the strategic context, principles, the models and investment tools for decision-making, evaluation and monitoring facilities partnerships.

- **Auckland Sport and Recreation**
  To discuss investment priorities and partnership opportunities.
How does the plan relate to other Auckland Council documents?

Auckland Plan

Local Board Plans

Outcomes

Vision:
- what is the vision?
- what outcomes and benefits are we working towards?
- what will success look like?

Outcomes:
- what specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
- what is our role in delivering them?

Priorities

Investment:
- what should Auckland Council invest in, and where, to deliver these outcomes?
- what are the priorities to address needs and gaps?

Delivery

Options:
- will we deliver the outcomes by providing land, facilities or services, or a combination?

Budget

Planning:
- how much will we invest in the outcomes?
- how will we allocate:
  - capex (for assets)
  - opex (for everything else)

Mechanism

Enabling:
- how will we enable the community and the market to deliver the outcomes, alongside direct Auckland Council provision?
Collaborating with others to achieve outcomes

**Working with the sector**

Achieving sport outcomes requires collaboration from all parties.

We will use this plan to guide our work with others and new investment decisions. From the sport sector, private investors and communities.

We have already made considerable efforts to align processes and strategic priorities with our sport sector partners. The focus on community sport and increasing participation aligns with the strategic directions of Sport New Zealand and Active Strategic Plan 2015-2020.
1.2 Why now?

The plan will enable Auckland Council to better respond to the changing population and address current challenges.

**Challenges**

- **Rapid population growth**
  - Auckland’s population is growing by 1.5% annually. It is expected to increase by 1 million in the next 30 years.

- **Changing community needs**
  - The makeup of Auckland will be different in the future, including:
    - more older people
    - more children under 14 years of age
    - more people of Asian, Pacific and Māori ethnicity
    - more people born overseas

- **Disparity of access to sport opportunities**
  - Not all Aucklanders enjoy the same access to sport. There is a direct relationship between access and participation. To achieve our goal of increased participation, we need to target low-participation areas or population groups and improve access to sport.

- **Ageing facilities**
  - Auckland Council has a vast network of sports facilities including over 250 sports parks and indoor courts in varying states of “fitness”.

- **Unstructured investment**
  - Investment in sports facilities tends to be ad hoc and reactive, based on dispersed or incomplete information.

**Effect on provision**

- **Demand will exceed supply**
  - The growing population places increasing pressure on existing sports facilities.

- **Sports facilities and programmes need to adapt**
  - The changing demographic profile means some existing facilities and programmes may no longer meet the needs of communities.
  - There are new sports, new ways of participating and less club-based activity.

- **There is significant financial pressure to bridge the gap**
  - The financial pressure to meet the supply shortage is substantial due to limited budget and land supply constraints. The costs are likely to grow rapidly over time, meaning a more targeted approach is required.

- **Maintenance costs are increasing**
  - The cost of maintaining and renewing current facilities will increase as they age.

- **Lack of focus on outcomes**
  - Investments aren’t targeting the highest need.
How will we invest and how do we know the plan is working?

This page presents the logic for Auckland Council’s sport investment and the key shifts we will make to address the key challenges. Further details of what the key shifts mean in practice are provided in Parts 2 and 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
<th>KPIs</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Data source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Undertake a people-centric approach with a particular focus on: • supporting communities with low participation rates • increasing participation in emerging sports • sustaining popular sports with high participation rates</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting an evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to sports investment.</td>
<td>KPI 1 (participation): Increase the number of adult Aucklanders who are physically active weekly.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation changes across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>New Zealand Health Survey (Ministry of Health) - repeated annually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and provision of core infrastructure.</td>
<td></td>
<td>KPI 2 (participation): Increase the proportion of children between 5 and 13 years of age who participate in three hours or more of organised sport and recreation each week.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation of young people changes across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) - reported annually with data collected continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td>Improve value for money and efficiency by adopting an investment framework to guide decision-making.</td>
<td>KPI 3 (participation): Increase participation of community groups with the lowest participation rates: • people in high socio-economic deprivation areas, particularly Pacific Peoples • Asian communities, particularly young women • women generally.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Make structured, evidence-based investment based on clear principles.</td>
<td>Key shift 4</td>
<td>KPI 4 (quality decisions): Improve the number of investment decisions guided by the investment framework.</td>
<td>This is an activity indicator that shows whether investment decisions are evidence-based.</td>
<td>Data from Auckland Council’s democracy services - data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KPI 5 (quality decisions): Approve investment projects that adopt the Cost and Benefit Model (CBMx) to track realisation of community benefits over time.</td>
<td>This indicator tracks how successful an investment is in achieving good outcomes.</td>
<td>Data from Auckland Council’s operations unit - data collected continuously and subject to audits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A list of key performance indicators (KPIs) will be used to track progress of the plan over time. The KPIs were selected using five criteria - specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely.
Section 2
What we invest in
We will increase participation in community sport by investing in fit-for-purpose services, programmes and facilities, and focus on core infrastructure.

Our investment decisions will be equitable, outcome-focused, financially sustainable and accountable.

2.1 What are the outcomes we seek from sport investment?

We will invest to increase the level of community sport participation in Auckland.

This requires us to take a people-centric approach to meet the needs of our various communities.

The participation outcome directly aligns with Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 to enable ‘more Aucklanders living physically active lives through participation in informal physical activity, recreation and sport.’

We will target participation in three areas:

1. Enabling participation of low-participant communities.
   Investment in this area will increase the number of active people by targeting sedentary population groups and/or communities with low participation rates.
   These people need more support as they have higher health risks. Improved health and social benefits from increased participation of these community groups is much greater than for people who are already active.

2. Increasing participation in emerging sports with high growth potential.
   Investment in sports that are likely to grow rapidly will help meet the needs of future communities. In particular, it could mean providing support for:
   • traditional Māori sports which have potential to increase participation and wellbeing (for example, Kō Rāia)
   • sports played by growing ethnic populations (for example, Kabbadi).

3. Sustaining or Increasing participation in high-participation sports.
   We will continue to support popular sports that appeal to a number of Aucklanders. The focus of the investment will be to build on existing sector capacity.
   Sports with high participation rates are likely to have small percentage growth but the actual increases in the numbers of participants are large.
What is happening now?

Current investment in sports often aims to achieve a range of health, social and economic goals as well as an increase in participation. It also tends to target spatial- or code-specific needs. Such an approach can spread limited resources too thin. It also runs the risk of not catering to the needs of communities, in particular people who currently do not play sport.

Consultation

Feedback from the local boards, sports sector and public showed strong support for investment to be based on improving outcomes. There is also strong support to target Auckland Council investment in areas where it can add most value.

Such an approach would set a clear direction to other sports partners and help to align investment.

When asked what types of sports facilities the council should focus on, feedback supported emerging sports with high growth potential, popular sports and sports that appeal to particular groups with low participation rates.

Public submissions showed 66% supported prioritisation for emerging sports and 45% supported investment in sports that target certain cohorts.

Feedback also suggested prioritisation based on whether the investment would:

- increase overall sports participation rates
- increase participation of certain age groups
- address the needs of the population
- respond to the level of deprivation and funding gaps.

The change we’re making

Council investment will move away from a geographic or code-specific approach to a single focus on sport participation with three target areas.

TODAY

Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

TOMORROW

Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation:

- Emerging sports
- High participation sports
- Low participation communities

Key shift 1

Attachment A  Item 13
2.2 What is the scope and focus of our sports investment?

The primary focus is community sport. The intention is to ensure Auckland Council investment provides for the greatest number of people possible and meets the changing needs of the community.

The figure below illustrates where community sport sits in the sport continuum. The size of circles indicates the level of participation at each stage.

Progression of skills
- **Explore** Babies and toddlers
  - Learn elementary skills such as crawling, standing and walking
- **Fundamental movement** Preschool children
  - Develop basic skills such as running, throwing and jumping
- **Learn** School children
  - Develop more refined skills, learn the rules of games and positive attitudes towards sport and recreation
- **Participate** Young people and adults in clubs and local games
  - Participate in organised sport and training. Players might be motivated by multiple factors such as enjoyment, performance and challenges
- **Perform** Players in regional and national competitions
  - Identify and develop talent in sports
- **Excel** Athletes in international competitions
  - Achieve excellence in one sport and compete at a world-class level

We will provide a basic level of provision of fit-for-purpose sports facilities and programmes to support community sport.

We will prioritise investment in core sport infrastructure and ancillary infrastructure required for safe and sanitary public access.

We will not prioritise investment in sports facilities that are already funded or incidental infrastructure that delivers private benefits to small groups of users. Exceptions will be made if applicants can demonstrate increased sports participation or increased use of a core facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infrastructure Type</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core infrastructure</td>
<td>Infrastructure that is central to sport participation.</td>
<td>Courts, fields, playing surfaces and lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancillary infrastructure</td>
<td>Infrastructure that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.</td>
<td>Toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and car-parking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidental infrastructure</td>
<td>Infrastructure that is not required for sports participation but exists for social and management purposes.</td>
<td>Clubrooms and administration facilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is happening now?

Auckland Council currently invests in a combination of local, regional and high performance sports facilities, as well as a range of ancillary and incidental infrastructures. This reflects the different priorities of individual legacy councils across Auckland and doesn’t have a clear, strategic focus for the region. This risks diluting the council’s efforts and resources, and duplicating investments of other organisations such as Regional Facilities Auckland.

Consultation
Feedback showed strong support from local boards, the public and the sport sector for Auckland Council to target investment where it will increase community participation in sports.

When asked what types of facilities council should invest in, local boards suggested core sports facilities are most important, followed by ancillary and incidental facilities.

In addition, high performance facilities are not a focus but the council should not completely rule them out.

The change we’re making

Our future investment in sport will primarily focus on community sport and target core and ancillary infrastructure.

Community sport is considered to be an area where Auckland Council investment is most needed. The focus on community sport will ensure a basic level of access to facilities and a mixture of programmes and services. This will encourage participation and cater for the diverse needs of the Auckland community.

TODAY
Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

TOMORROW
Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

Key shift 2

Setting the scope and focus does not mean exclusion of investment in certain types of sports facilities. Rather, it means Auckland Council will prioritise to avoid spreading funding too thin and focus investment in areas where investment can add most value and achieve the best outcomes.

TODAY
Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

TOMORROW
Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to increase participation

Key shift 3
2.4 What are our investment principles?

Auckland Council’s future investment in sports facilities and programmes will need to meet four investment principles. These principles will be used during the decision-making process to ensure our investments are well-balanced. They are:

1. **Equity**
   - (40% of assessment)
   - Auckland Council’s investment in sports should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
   - This is the most important investment principle as it addresses disparities and targets communities of greatest need. Investment in groups with the lowest access to sports opportunities will be prioritised. This may mean allocation or reallocation of funding to overcome inequality.

2. **Outcome-focused**
   - (30% of assessment)
   - There needs to be a clear ‘line of sight’ between each investment and the outcomes. This will ensure each investment achieves maximum benefit for the communities it serves. Each investment needs to have:
     - **strategic alignment** – a clear understanding of how each investment contributes to outcomes set out in this plan, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and local board plans.
     - **robust outcome measurement process** – ensuring there is an established monitoring and reporting process in place to demonstrate performance against clearly defined goals.

3. **Financial sustainability**
   - (20% of assessment)
   - Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable in the long run. This means being:
     - **financially viable** – ensuring there are means to cover major capital expenses and ongoing operating costs. This also means having clarity about who (for example, Auckland Council, community, or corporates) is responsible for ensuring the financial viability of sports facilities and programmes and what the expectations are.
     - **affordable for the public** – the investment decisions need to consider public accessibility and long-term affordability.

4. **Accountability**
   - (10% of assessment)
   - Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interest of the Aucklanders. Sports investment should be:
     - **efficient and effective** – every public dollar invested should represent value for money and deliver the greatest return.
     - **transparent and consistent** – investment decisions should be as transparent and consistent with sufficient information, clear decision-making criteria and outcomes.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council is facing difficult investment choices. We need to balance investment in sport for various target groups and multiple locations with variable effects on sport participants, organisations and local communities. This is the nature of a rapidly growing, dynamic and diverse city.

Consultation

Feedback showed many stakeholders supported the adoption of investment principles to guide future investment decisions.

The “outcome-focused” principle in particular, received the highest support, followed by “evidence-based” and “accountability.”

Other principles suggested include:

- affordability
- consistency
- flexibility
- co-investment/partnerships friendly.

The change we’re making

Our future sports investment proposals will align with our four investment principles: accountability, equity, financial sustainability and outcome-focused.

Decision-makers will use the four principles to weigh up and manage multiple investment projects. The investment principles will help ensure future Auckland Council investment decisions are well-balanced and prioritise investment proposals.

Applying the four principles will also be a way of prioritising funding proposals, especially when there are financial constraints:

- Funding only some proposals that are strongly aligned with the four principles
- Funding all proposals that are strongly aligned
- Maybe also funding one or two partially aligned proposals
- Maybe also funding some partially aligned proposals

Level of financial pressure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGH FINANCIAL PRESSURE</th>
<th>LOW FINANCIAL PRESSURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited budget</td>
<td>Expanding budget</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of projects funded by Auckland Council
The equity principle explained

Equity has the highest weighting of all the investment principles. This page provides further information about what equity means in the context of sport investment and how it differs from equality.

Both equity and equality are strategies to ensure fairness. When applied they mean two different investment approaches:

- **Equality** is treating everyone the same.
  - Equality is providing the same level of opportunity to everyone, regardless of their circumstances.
  - This could mean providing the same sports facilities or programmes to everyone, regardless of existing provision of services and facilities.
  - For example:
    - Persons A, B and C currently have different access to sports facilities and programmes.
    - Auckland Council currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To encourage greater participation, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.

- **Equity** is meeting differences to get the same outcome.
  - Equity is ensuring that Aucklanders have access to opportunities to meet their needs.
  - This could mean providing a basic level of provision to most people and additional support for certain groups to encourage greater participation rates.
  - For example:
    - Person C currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To encourage greater participation, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.
Current inequity and inequality

Currently there are different types of inequity and inequality occurring across the sports facilities network in Auckland Council.

Inequity in people’s access to sport

Auckland is home to a diverse range of people. When everyone is different, what fairness and success look like differs too.

Providing the same access (equality) to everyone regardless of individual needs is likely to lead to inequity of outcomes.

Inequality across sports codes

There are differences in the level of support Auckland Council provides to sports codes, partly due to different historical arrangements made by legacy councils.

The types of council support also differ. For example, some sports codes might currently receive direct funding, while others access council land and buildings at a peppercorn rental.

Inequality across geographical areas

Different areas in Auckland have different levels of access to sports facilities and programmes, mainly due to the decisions made by legacy councils.

There are also differences in current funding allocations across Auckland, based on factors such as population, land size and social deprivation.

Attachment A Item 13
We will adopt a new investment framework to assist decision-making and ensure delivery of outcomes. The framework provides a rigorous, disciplined approach to answer a set of critical questions before making final investment decisions.

3.1 The investment framework

Section 2 of this plan sets out Auckland Council’s model for sport investment in the future. This section provides the investment framework to ensure future decisions align with that model.

The investment framework will ensure structured, evidence-based investment in the future, as set out in Key shift 4.

**TODAY**
Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the costs, benefits and alternatives

**TOMORROW**
Make structured, strategic investments based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcome-delivery

Auckland Council will answer a set of critical questions before investing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Whether to invest</th>
<th>How to invest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. What are the community needs?</td>
<td>4. Is there a partnership opportunity?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Does it align with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities?</td>
<td>5. What investment mechanisms should be used?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Does it have Better Business Cases?</td>
<td>6. Who makes decisions?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. How to report and monitor outcomes?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The next few pages explain, question by question, how the framework will work in practice.
What does it look like in practice?

In this section we use three fictional scenarios to demonstrate how the investment framework could be applied in practice. We put each scenario through the investment framework in the following pages.

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Three indoor sports clubs (gymnastics, badminton and boxing) have outgrown the Auckland Council community hall they currently hire for training.

They are in a fast-growing suburb of Auckland with a high proportion of new migrants. Their combined membership has more than doubled in the last five years.

The three clubs have jointly approached the council for $10 million to build a multisport facility.

The new facility will be a purpose-built indoor facility. It will have a flexible floor layout to be used by different indoor sports.

The concept design shows the new facility will be large enough to cater for sub-regional demand for indoor sports and allow for future expansion.

Scenario 2: School netball courts

A high school wants to extend its netball courts from two to six courts to accommodate recent growth in student numbers.

The new courts can be used for both training and competition during school hours.

The school has approached Auckland Council to co-fund the new courts. It suggested additional lighting would allow the local community to play social games in the evening.

Auckland Council has evidence showing increasing community demand for extra court hours in the local area but has been unable to acquire new land to build new courts.

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

A community group has approached Auckland Council to lease a large room in the local community house owned by the council.

The room has been empty for a while because the roof is leaking.

The community group proposed fixing the roof and converting the room into a table tennis room. It has raised most of the funding from the local community but may need a small amount of funding from the council.

In real life, assessment of proposals may not necessarily follow a linear process but we will seek to answer every question in the framework before making an investment decision.

The breadth and depth of information analysed will be proportional to the level of investment and how complicated the proposal is. This will be defined by a number of factors such as:

- scope and benefits of the project
- Auckland Council’s experience and track record of delivering similar projects
- level of engagement and partnerships with customers / communities required to enable any change
- level of risks and efforts required to manage the risks
- funding sources (whether the majority is provided by multiple external organisations).

For low level, low complexity investments, investors and decision-makers could undertake a scaled down approach. As the value and risk profile increases, investment decisions need to be informed by comprehensive analysis.
Whether to invest?

Quality decision making is based on analysis of all available information and weighing a range of options.

**Question 1:**
What are the community needs?

All sports investment proposals will undergo a needs assessment. It will explore what is happening in a geographic area or community of interest to determine whether any change or intervention is required, either non-facility or facility.

A needs assessment is critical to distinguish ‘wants’ from ‘needs’ ensuring a facility or programme development will be fully utilised. Needs can be quantified through research and evidence and will stand the test of time. Wants are often opinion-based and will change over time.

**Questions to consider:**

- What is the current state of provision – current facility/programme use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future – demographic profile and changes?

**Question 2:**
Strategic alignment

A brief ‘pass/fail’ assessment to ensure the investment proposal aligns with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes.

**Questions to consider:**

- Is there strong alignment with:
  - the outcomes, principles and scope in this plan
  - Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
  - Auckland Sports and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
  - Auckland Plan 2060
  - any relevant local plans.

**Question 3:**
Better Business Cases (BBC)

Detailed assessment of the strategic, economic, commercial, financial and management case for the investment proposal.

**Questions to consider:**

- Can the project demonstrate:
  - a strategic case illustrating the need for a change, strategic fit and business needs
  - an economic case to show value for money
  - a commercial case to show that the investment will be commercially viable
  - a financial case to prove the investment will be affordable within available funding
  - a management case to show the investment will be achievable and can be successfully delivered.

The change we’re making

The assessment process will help ensure future investment in sport is evidence-based and focused on outcome delivery and good practice. We expect to see significant improvements in the quality of Auckland Council’s investment decisions in the future and increased consistency and transparency.

* Working examples and templates for needs assessment, strategic assessment, Better Business Cases and Cost Benefit Analysis are provided on the Auckland Council website.
**What does it look like in practice?**

**Scenario 1:**
A sub-regional multisport facility

**Question 1:**
What are the community needs?

**Questions to consider:**
- What is the current state of provision - current facility use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future - demographic profile and changes?

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 13**
Section 3 How we will work

**Question 2:**
Strategic alignment

**Questions to consider:**
Alignment with this plan

**Investment outcomes**
- Will the proposal increase participation?
  - Will it increase participation in:
    - community groups of low participation? ✓
    - emerging sports? ✓
    - high participation sports? ✓
  - Is the increase in participation likely to bring wider health, social, economic benefits to the local community?

**Scope and focus**
- Is the facility catering for community sport?
- Is the facility fit-for-purpose and does it provide basic provision?
- What will the facility provide?
  - core infrastructure ✓
  - ancillary infrastructure ✓
  - incidental infrastructure,

**Also consider alignment with:**
- Sport Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050.

---

**Question 3:**
Better Business Cases

**Questions to consider:**

- What is the strategic case? (a more detailed assessment of the strategic alignment analysis conducted in Phase 1)
- Is the project value for money? (economic case)

**Cost-benefit analysis:**
- Who is the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits the project seeks to deliver for the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits of the alternative options for the target community?
- How will the intended costs, benefits and outcomes be monitored over time?
- How can the intended benefits be linked to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes?

- Is it commercially viable? (commercial case)
- Is it affordable? (financial case)
- Does it have a sound governance structure and can it be delivered successfully? (management case).
How to invest?

Question 4: Is there a partnership opportunity?

Auckland Council is not always the sole investor in sports. Depending on the nature, type and purpose of investment, we might choose to: a) directly invest; b) partner; or c) invest in others to provide sports facilities.

Auckland Council as the principal investor in sport

Auckland Council is most likely to be the principle investor when the sport investment is risky or has a significant social element. This type of investment tends to be under-invested by the private sector. Without support from the council or central government agencies, there could be inadequate access and low quality facilities.

Auckland Council as a partner in sport investment

Auckland Council is most likely to partner and co-invest in sport to deliver benefits that are shared by multiple organisations. This type of investment tends to be large in scale and is likely to lead to shared agreements to co-own, co-deliver and/or co-manage sports facilities and programmes.

Auckland Council having a supporting role in sport provision

Auckland Council also invests with others to provide sporting opportunities. This type of investment is likely to happen when the sport sector is already established. In this case, the investment will focus on building existing sector capacity and provide support in areas where the council can add most value. Details on how to determine the role of Auckland Council in sport investment projects are provided in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

The change we’re making

Auckland Council is committed to working collaboratively with the sport sector and the community to provide better access to sports opportunities. To do so, we need to consider our role before investing to ensure efficient use of the budget and council resources in areas where it can make the biggest difference.

What does it look like in practice?

Auckland Council as the principal investor

Auckland Council is likely to be the principal investor in Scenario 1 as the investment is likely to bring significant social benefits and tend not to attract private investors.

We would work with the three indoor sport clubs to explore all possible funding options, either from Auckland Council or from other investors, before making a final decision.

Auckland Council as a partner

Auckland Council is likely to form a facility partnership with the school to co-deliver the new courts.

Once the courts are built, the council will have a long-term agreement with the school to ensure public access.

To enter into a facility partnership, the project will need to go through a separate assessment process set out in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

Auckland Council having a supporting role

Auckland Council is likely to provide a supporting role if significant efforts have been made by the community group.

In addition to a lease and a community grant, Auckland Council might also offer capability-building advice to the community group.
How to invest?

Question 5:  
What investment mechanisms should be used?

Auckland Council uses several mechanisms to invest in sport:

- When Auckland Council is the principal investor
- When Auckland Council supports others
- When Auckland Council partners with others

Different mechanisms create different incentives and support sport participants, community and sport organisations in different ways. Determining the appropriate mechanism should be based on several factors such as:

- the scale and nature of investment
- the needs of the delivery organisations and the roles of other partners
- the needs of the target community group or area
- the expected benefits and alignment with outcomes of this plan
- consistency with the relevant Auckland Council plans (for example, open space network plans, Community Facilities Network Plan)
- consistency with legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserve Act 1977).

Question 6:  
Who makes the decisions?

Auckland Council has two complementary but distinct decision-making bodies with responsibilities for sports facilities investment:

- The Governing Body
  - Focuses on region-wide strategic and investment decisions
  - Decides where and when the council will invest in the sports facilities and programmes network to address gaps and respond to growth.
  - Develops regional policies and strategies.
  - Sets budgets for major facility and programme investments or upgrades through the long-term plan process.
  - Governs regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.

- Local boards
  - Make most decisions on local parks, open spaces, sports facilities and activities
  - Set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans.
  - Identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the long-term plan process.
  - Govern local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.
  - May work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.
**What does it look like in practice?**

**Scenario 1:**
A sub-regional multisport facility

**Investment mechanisms**

Auckland Council might want to build the proposed facility using the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund. See A1

---

### A1: Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the community’s needs for the proposed facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the priorities stated in the Sports Facilities Priorities Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- better business cases that demonstrate the economic, financial, strategic, commercial and management cases of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and the links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the applications based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications. |

| Decision-making | The Governing Body will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application. |

| Monitoring | Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Sport and Recreation Investment Fund to the public and investors. |
### What does it look like in practice?

**Scenario 2:**
School netball courts

**Investment mechanisms**
The school could form a facility partnership with Auckland Council.

*See A2*

The partnership might include:
- a regional grant
- an ongoing agreement to ensure public access (for example, Community Access Scheme. *See A3*

---

**A2: Facility partnerships**

For sport facility partnerships, the applicants will need to show strategic alignment with the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan. Applicants will also need to meet requirements stated in Facility Partnership Policy.

---

**A3: Community access scheme**

**Application**

Applicants will need to show:
- a needs assessment that demonstrates the scheme will meet a known or identified geographic gap in the provision of the Auckland Council recreation facilities.

  - Strategic alignment with:
    - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan
    - other priorities set out in the scheme's guidelines.

  - A cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:
    - the project is value for money
    - analysis of public/private benefits
    - the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve
    - performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.

---

**Assessment**

Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.

---

**Decision-making**

The Governing Body will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

---

**Investment**

Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.

---

**Monitoring**

Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Community Access Scheme to the public.
### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

**Investment mechanisms**

The community group could apply for:
- a community grant. See A4
- a community lease. See A5

Alternatively Auckland Council could undertake the renewal work itself. See A6

---

### A4: Community Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Staff will assess applications based on the quality of information provided in the applications.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
<th>Local boards will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
<th>Funding will be provided to community groups once their applications are approved by the local board. The applicants will need to fill in an accountability form which will specify the input, output, intermediate outcomes and the strategic outcomes of the project.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring</th>
<th>Staff will conduct regular reviews of the accountability forms to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of community grants.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### What does it look like in practice?

**Scenario 3:** Activation of a community house

#### A5: Community leases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the lease will meet community’s needs now and in future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefits for each lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of opportunity costs to Auckland Council for each lease (such as the underlying land value, alternative use of the land and building)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- assessment of potential service level changes before and after leasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breath and quality of information provided in the applications.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional assessment will be undertaken by the staff to consider factors such as land status, the open space provision in the local area and impact on current service provision.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
<th>Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Investment | Once approved by the local boards, staff will work with the applicants to form a lease agreement, based on performance measures stated in the applications. |

| Monitoring | Staff will conduct compulsory annual reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Utilisation data will be collected for both core activities and other uses (shared use, sub-lease, hirage and commercial activities such as cafes and bars). |
What does it look like in practice?

### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

#### A6: Auckland Council asset renewals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the facility is still needed to meet local demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local board plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and the methods used to collect the data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the proposed renewal project against other renewal projects based on the results of the needs assessment, strategic alignment and CBA. |

| Decision-making | Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by local boards, staff will commence the renewal work. |

| Monitoring | Performance of the renewed asset will be monitored over time with performance measures. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of asset renewals to the public. |
How to invest?

**Question 7:**
**How to report and monitor outcomes?**

Every sport investment in the future will adopt the outcome measurement tool throughout the investment cycle to monitor progress.

The outcome measurement tool is based on the cost benefit analysis model used in the previous assessment stage and an intervention logic model to link the specific investment to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes it aims to achieve.

The outcome measurement tool will be used as the basis to set performance measures and reporting requirements for each investment. Over time, robust and consistent measurement of outcomes will allow us to measure and analyse the aggregate benefits of sport investment and its contribution to the Auckland Plan 2050 outcomes.

Such information will help us gain a better understanding of what has worked well and not so well to improve effectiveness of future investment. We will also be better at articulating the returns of our investments to our investors and ratepayers.

---

**The change we’re making**

The investment framework presented in this plan sets out the process for rigorous decision-making, monitoring and reporting.

Over time, we expect to see significant improvement in the quality of evidence and analysis used to inform investment decisions and improve sector and staff capability. This will enable a continuous feedback loop of refinement and improvement in investment to ensure delivery of better outcomes for Aucklanders.

---

**Investing in sport**

- Quality inputs
- Informed decisions
- Investing in sport projects
- Evaluation of KPIs
- Evaluation of outcomes

**Delivering outcomes**

**Achieving outcomes**

---

**Continuous refinement and improvement**

**Richer data, better analysis, sector and staff capability development**
A new investment approach

Auckland Council is taking a new investment approach to meet the sport needs of Aucklanders

Future Auckland Council investment will be guided by four principles:

1. Accountability
2. Equity
3. Financial sustainability
4. Outcome-focused

We will adopt a new investment framework to:

- Guide decision-making
- Prioritise investment projects
- Measure and monitor outcome delivery
- Refine investment decision over time

Aucklanders will have:

- Improved access to quality and fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes for community sports
- Increased sport participation levels in emerging sports with high-growth potential
- Maintaining levels in high-participation sports

Sport participation levels will increase, with a focus on:

- Improving participation of low-participant communities
- Improving participation in emerging sport with high-growth potential
- Maintaining levels in high-participation sports

Increased sport participation will lead to a range of benefits for individuals and community including:

- Increased physical activity, health and wellbeing outcomes
- Improved educational outcomes and skills
- Increased economic development and creation of new jobs
- Improved social community benefit

The contributions to the Auckland Plan 2050:

- Belonging and participation
- Māori identity and wellbeing
- Homes and places
- Opportunities and prosperity

KPIs 7 & 8 (quality decisions) → KPIs 5 & 6 (service delivery) → KPIs 1-3 (participation) → Auckland Plan KPIs
3.2 Indicative implementation timeline

This plan will be a staged process that will be completed over the next three to five years.

An indicative implementation timeline is provided below.

- **Immediate adoption**
  
  Key parts of the plan will be implemented immediately, particularly:
  
  - the investment outcomes, investment principles and focus of investment set out in Section 2 will help to set investment priorities to guide every investment decision in sport
  
  - the investment framework set out in Section 3 will be used to assess every investment proposal, although the scale of the assessment should be adjusted to the scale of the investment and the risk profile.

- **Changes 2019-2021**

  The plan will create a number of changes that may affect community groups, sports organisations and Auckland Council. Further policy work and engagement will be undertaken to understand the full impact of the changes. These may include:
  
  - replacing community loans, rates remissions and postponements with grants
  
  - embedding new outcome measurement tools for different forms of sport investment
  
  - evaluating and refining processes and practice for loan guarantees, community leases and grants.

- **Plan refresh every three years**

  We will refresh the plan in late 2021 to ensure it is fit-for-purpose and assist quality investment decisions. A particular focus of the refresh will be to ensure the plan continues to respond to community needs using new performance data that is collected. The refresh will also determine whether additional revenue streams are necessary to fund future sport investments.

  After 2021, the plan will be refreshed every three years to coincide with the Long-term Plan processes and ensure alignment with the council’s strategic priorities.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October – 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter two 2018/2019.

3. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   - Community-led revitalization of town centres progressed through the efforts of Future Whangaparaoa with over 500 residents and families attending the Very Coastie Christmas Event on 9 December 2018. The event was designed to be accessible to all and encouraged senior community members to attend. Funds raised were to support “Youth in Transition”, a group which provides services to support youth wellbeing and mental health services.
   - Approval of the first greenways local paths project on part of the perimeter of Centennial Park to improve recreational and commuter access. This project is partly funded through allocation of $220,000 from the Local Board Transport Capital Fund.
   - Extra play equipment and shade sales were installed at various parks during quarter two and the upgrade of Victor Eaves playground was completed.
   - Ecological and restoration activity progressed in local parks this quarter with a focus on rubbish clean-ups, weed control, planning with the groups for winter planting and ongoing animal pest control. One guided walk was undertaken through Alice Eaves Bush Reserve with 20 people attending.
   - Very high attendance was seen at shows, exhibitions, classes and performances at Centrestage Theatre, Estuary Arts Centre and Mairangi Arts Centre.
   - Supporting eco/biodiversity corridors and community restoration groups through the appointment of a Pest Free Coordinator, hosted by the East Coast Bays Community Project, working with community groups to deliver the Hibiscus and Bays Pest Free Strategy; further bird monitoring of the Orewa Estuary Wildlink Wonders project during which the banded rail and spotless crake were discovered around the estuary; Rothesay Bay stream rubbish clean up was held with the local pippins and regular monitoring is being undertaken by the local community.
5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery (Attachment A). Most activities are reported with a green status (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). One project, the Wade Landing Reserve (ID 3135) has a red status (behind delivery, significant risk:)

6. The financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is attached (Attachment B). There are some points for the local board to note.

7. Overall, the net operational financial performance of the board is tracking right at the revised year to date budget (99 percent). Revenue is slightly unfavourable to budget for the year to date and is likely to be on target for the full financial year. From the local board’s Locally Driven Initiatives funding, the majority of projects are underway and on track to be completed during the year. Capital projects underway include Metro Park East toilet and walkway development, Red Beach toilet and lighting development, Deep Creek Reserve development and sand-field renewals at Silverdale War Memorial Park and Stanmore Bay Park.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Council’s Quarterly Report: Hibiscus and Bays Local Board for the financial quarter ending 31 December 2018.

Horopaki

Context

8. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events;
- Parks, Sport and Recreation;
- Libraries and Information;
- Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration;
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew;
- Community Leases;
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services;
- Local Economic Development.

9. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the outcomes identified in the three-year Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017. The local board plan outcomes are:

- A strong local economy
- Our communities have excellent transport choices
- Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation
- Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas
- A protected and enhanced environment.

10. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute
Towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

*Graph 1: work programme activities by outcome*

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

11. The work programme activities have two statuses; RAG status which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes. The work programme is attached (Attachment A).

12. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey). It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

*Graph 2: Hibiscus and Bays Work Programme by RAG status*

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

*Graph 3: work programme activity by activity status and department*
Key activity updates from quarter two

14. The following key initiatives have progressed during quarter one:

- **Local board plan key initiative:** "Encourage communities to lead the revitalisation of our town centres as opportunities become available"
  
  This key initiative progressed through the efforts of Future Whangaparaoa with over 500 residents and families attending the Very Coastie Christmas Event on 9 December 2018. The event was designed to be accessible to all and encouraged senior community members to attend. Funds raised were to support “Youth in Transition”, a group which provides services to support youth wellbeing and mental health services.

- **Local board plan key initiatives:** “Use the Local Board Transport Capital fund to prioritise the development of walkway and cycleway connections including safe crossings” and “Prioritise walkway and cycleway connections to parks, reserves, beaches, town centres and public transport networks”
  
  These two key initiatives progressed with the approval of a greenways local path project on part of the perimeter of Centennial Park to improve recreational and commuter access. This project is partly funded through allocation of $220,000 from the Local Board Transport Capital Fund.

- **Local board plan key initiative:** “Improve parks and coastal facilities so they are adaptable for a range of activities, e.g. all-ability playgrounds, events, toilets, drinking water fountains, shade, barbecues, lighting, bicycle racks, and passive and family-friendly use”
  
  This key initiative progressed with most of the play equipment and shade sales installed during quarter two, including the upgrade of Victor Eaves playground.

- **Local board plan key initiative:** “Review Reserve Management Plans to ensure they are fit for purpose and meet current and future needs” and local board agreement key initiative: “The Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Management Plan will be progressed to provide one reserve management plan for all parks and reserves within the local board area”
  
  These key initiatives progressed with the Reserve classification notification period closing on 5 November. No submissions were received and therefore no hearing is required. Approval for public notification of the draft Local Parks Management Plan will be the focus for quarter three.
• Local board agreement key initiative: “Our key advocacy project will address coastal erosion and protect Orewa Beach Esplanade and reserves. We will focus on key parts of the beach and reserve area and phase the work that is required”

This key initiative gained Governing Body approval for funding in two parts; the Kohu to Marine View section which is yet to gain consent to renew the northern seawall and is subject to an Environment Court hearing in May; the southern seawall adjacent to Orewa Reserve. A strategic assessment of public use of this area has begun over the summer period and findings will be included in a business case.

• Local board agreement key initiative: “Ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks will be delivered and supported by volunteers”

This key initiative progressed in local parks this quarter focused on rubbish clean-ups, weed control, planning with the groups for winter planting and ongoing animal pest control. One guided walk was undertaken.

• Local board plan key initiative: “Encourage our youth to work with us; to have a voice and opportunities to learn, develop and become leaders”

In October, organisations that had received grants for youth leadership projects through the contestable grants scheme in 2017/2018 presented to the board using short videos showcasing their projects. Building on discussions with the grant recipients and feedback from the local board, staff have been designing a contestable grants scheme to support youth-led projects.

• Local board plan key initiatives: “Identify, develop and support opportunities for communities to influence decisions that respond to the unique needs in their area and to run engagement processes themselves at neighbourhood and town centre level, e.g. community-led place-making “ and “Work with our partners to ensure that activities in our community facilities meet the needs of our residents”

These two key initiatives progressed during quarter two as staff completed funding agreements with Future Whangaparaoa and the East Coast Bays Community Project to respond to the needs assessments undertaken; Hibiscus Coast in 2015, East Coast Bays in 2016/2017. The organisations will distribute funds to community proposals and clustered projects that create a sense of belonging, activate community spaces through place-making events for families and whanua and/or encourage community-led responses to identified needs.

• Local board plan key initiative: “Support our local arts centres to continue to be sustainable and inclusive and embrace diversity”

This key initiative progressed during quarter two with very high attendance at shows, exhibitions, classes and performances at Centrestage Theatre, Estuary Arts Centre and Mairangi Arts Centre.

• Local board plan key initiatives: “Investigate how we can work towards becoming a pest-free local board area” and “Continue to support eco/biodiversity corridors, such as the North-West Wildlink, and support community restoration initiatives that protect natural assets”

These key initiatives progressed through a number of activities:

- the appointment of a Pest Free Coordinator, hosted by the East Coast Bays Community Project, working with community groups to deliver the Hibiscus and Bays Pest Free Strategy

- Further bird monitoring of the Orewa Estuary Wildlink Wonders project during quarter two has discovered banded rail and spotless crake around the estuary. With pest control, future monitoring should show increases in numbers of these birds and other wildlife
- The local community at Nukumea Stream are regularly monitoring the stream and providing useful information regarding stormwater discharges. Fifty wetland plants have been planted in the salt water wedge area to increase potential inanga spawning habitat. At Rothesay Bay a stream rubbish clean up was held with the local pippins and regular monitoring is being undertaken by the local community.

- Local board agreement key initiative: “Continue to develop an eco-tourism strategy”

This key initiative progressed as New Zealand Tourism Research Institute (NZTRI) launched a Hibiscus and Bays Visitor Survey in September following input from the Visitor Strategy Group. Department of Conservation and Fullers will be actively supporting data collection over the high season. NZTRI are currently designing the community business survey prior to go-live in quarter 3.

### Activities with significant issues, on hold (red status)

15. Wade Landing Reserve – develop access way (ID 3135)

   The project is not required at this point in time and has been placed on hold. If the adjacent private property is developed in the future this project will be reactivated.

### Activities deferred, merged or cancelled (grey status)

16. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold:

- Hibiscus and Bays – implement actions from Greenways Plan (ID 1919)

  This project record has been cancelled and merged with Hibiscus and Bays - produce concept designs from greenways plan priorities. Please refer to SharePoint ID #3081 for an updated commentary.

- Metro park – develop Hockey Field (ID 1939)

  This project was cancelled in December 2018 at the request of the Work Programme Lead (as no budget is allocated). The project is being built and managed by Hibiscus Hockey Trust through a council grant and is included for visibility only.

- Hibiscus and Bays - actions from Orewa Centre Plan (ID 3248)

  This project has been placed on hold. Investigation and design is underway but the scope of works is being delivered under a separate activity line (Hibiscus and Bays - stage one designs for actions from centre plans, ID 1915) and, therefore construction has been deferred until financial year 2020.

- Hibiscus and Bays - actions from Browns Bay Centre Plan (ID 1916)

  This project is on hold with construction deferred to financial year 2020. This is the physical works component that will be undertaken once scoping is completed under a separate project (ID 1915).

### Activities with some risk or issues, being managed (amber status)

17. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as having some risk or issues but being managed:

- Crows Nest Walk, 16 Brighton Terrace, Murrays Bay - remediate major slip (ID 1907)

  An assessment on design options for addressing the severe slip has been commissioned and is expected by March. This will enable confirmation of options to address the slip and cost estimates to be prepared.

- East Coast Bays Community Centre building - renew and redesign facility (ID 1910)
The asset has failed its initial seismic assessment. The building also has a relatively high proportion of products containing asbestos on and within it. A further detailed assessment is recommended in order to understand the lateral loads on the building. Awaiting next steps by the seismic team.

- **Hibiscus and Bays – install pontoons (ID 1920)**

  Concerns have been flagged around the Safety in Design (SID) aspects for the pontoon at Little Manly, in regard to hazards walking out to and back from the pontoon, due to the nature of the seabed and oyster shells. Currently awaiting a SID assessment to be completed.

  A resource consent application for the Browns Bay pontoon has been lodged and installation is expected in February 2019.

- **Hibiscus and Bays - renew park buildings 2018/2019+ (ID 1926)**

  Minor renewals at the following toilet blocks: Browns Bay Beach Reserve; Streetscape corner Silverdale Street and Agency Lane; Kinloch Reserve carpark; Dacre Historic and Esplanade Reserve.

  Time delays have occurred due to availability of proven consultants within the industry. A proposal is expected from the consultant in early 2019.

- **Hibiscus and Bays - renew park play spaces 2017/2018+ (ID 1928)**

  Renew play equipment including playgrounds, skate and half courts at the following sites: Everard Reserve, Brandon Reserve, Ferry Road and Hawaiian Parade Junction and Bayside Drive.

  The basketball hoop physical works at Orewa Reserve began mid December 2018, with the hoops being erected on the 27 December. Detailed design of the play equipment and basketball court surface have now been received, and a separate consultant is working on drainage design for those playgrounds with drainage issues.

- **Hibiscus Coast - renew seawalls (ID 1929)**

  This project is being transferred to council’s Coastal and Geotechnical Services Team, who have already started assessing existing assets and coastal processes. Investigation will be progressed via coastal compartment management planning, utilizing Long-term Plan funding recently made available. Additional budget will be required.

- **Lotus Walk, 58 Sharon Road Browns Bay - remediate major slip (ID 1936)**

  Detailed design and specifications needed to be updated prior to tendering, therefore there was a time delay. Tender evaluation to be undertaken prior to end 2018. Resource consent application has been lodged. Work is anticipated to take place from the end of summer, depending on contractors’ availability.

- **Moana Reserve, Orewa - renew fountain (ID 1941)**

  Millwater Gallery/Eurobuild and Esuary Arts presented three concept designs and cost estimates to the local board in November 2018. The local board provided feedback on the designs and asked for further concept designs to be provided within the available budget. Auckland Council and Eurobuild staff met with Destination Orewa Beach in early December to discuss the project. More concept designs will be presented to the local board in February 2019.

- **Rock Isle Beach Reserve - rebuild toilet block (ID 1945)**

  A large previously undocumented midden has been found on site. Mana Whenua representatives have been notified. The draft archaeological assessment has been
received and further documentation has been sent to the archaeologist to complete the assessment. Upon completion an application to Heritage New Zealand will be submitted for approval.

- Sherwood Reserve - renew car park (ID 1946)
  Approximately one month time delay is expected due to additional request to include security gates into the design. The tenders for this work closed 14 December 2018. The tenders will be adjudicated, and a successful supplier appointed.

- St Annes Hall Carpark - 756 Beach Road, Browns Bay - remediate major slip (ID 1949)
  A lack of funding and resources hampered progress initially however, recent allocation of budget is a significant step forward. Design is being finalized and the planning assessment has been completed. It is estimated that construction works will commence in quarter three of 2019.

- Stanmore Bay Park - renew seawall (ID 1951)
  This project has consent and the investigation and design process for the remainder of the work adjacent to the river mouth will start in March/April of 2019. Investigation will be progressed via coastal compartment management planning utilising long-term plan funding recently made available through the regional coastal budget.

- (OLI) Orewa Beach - Kohu- Marine View - renew northern seawall (ID 2857)
  The resource consent was declined. An appeal to the Environment Court was lodged in December 2017. Ongoing negotiations continue with opposing parties, including council’s consents department. The Environment Court hearing will be held the week beginning 6 May 2019 and will determine whether consent is granted or not, thereby determining the future of this project.

- Mairangi Arts Centre - replace roof, gutters and remedy water-tightness (ID 2959)
  Asbestos was found in the roof tiles, which delayed the roofing project as the asbestos has to be removed by a specialist contractor. The work is scheduled for 20 December 2018 - 10 January 2019.

- 12 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale - renew facility (ID 3059)
  The service and asset planning team have completed an options analysis on this asset. An Asbestos Demolition Survey has also been completed for this site. The demolition of the asset is currently being planned, with two demolition proposals expected from council’s approved demolition contractors. Local stakeholders to be informed of programme timeframes. Renewal funding has been phased over future years to 2023.

- Hibiscus and Bays - renew walkways, paths and Emlyn Place retaining wall 2017-18 (ID 3082)
  Archaeological sites have been located within two of the properties, Emlyn Reserve and Joydon Place. Currently working with external archaeologists and Heritage New Zealand to gain necessary approvals. The archaeological assessment and Iwi engagement has been completed for Joydon Place, and the required approval from Heritage New Zealand has been applied for. The assessment has also been sent to Mana Whenua representatives. Advice has recently been received that there is a small historic structure within Emlyn Reserve and professional archaeological services have completed an initial assessment. An ecological assessment now needs to be procured for Emlyn and Fitzwilliam Reserves. Once Heritage New Zealand has approved the
Joydon Place project, the planning of physical works will proceed. Ecological assessments should be available in January 2019.

- **Browns Bay Village Green - renew walkways and paths (ID 3226)**
  This project has been split out from the original project, as it was running behind schedule. Still awaiting the drainage design. Now that pathway design is complete, the services of an arborist have been engaged to monitor the pathway and drainage works within the dripline of trees. The arborist will review the designs and also provide guidance on what tree protection measures need to be in place. An engineering consultant is working on the drainage design specifications for the area and this should be ready early January 2019. Once the drainage design work has been received, procurement will be progressed.

- **Water sensitive design project for schools (ID 329)**
  Due to a delay purchasing rain barrels the contractor will not start construction until quarter three. The project is still expected to be completed by the end of the financial year. Rainworks Limited, has been engaged as the contractor to deliver this project. Twelve rain barrels have been purchased which will be installed in quarter four. The educational component of the water sensitive design project has gone out as a closed tender to three potential providers. The successful provider will start the development of the education sessions in quarter three and deliver them in quarter four.

- **Metro Park East : Trust grant for sports pavilion (ID 407)**
  The funding agreement was delayed as there have been a number of internal working group personnel changes and discussions about the future governance structure. It is anticipated this will be resolved in quarter three with the group moving forward with pavilion design.

- **HB: Greenways Plan Service Assessment (Priority Route Identification Phase 2) (ID 422)**
  The project is currently on hold until existing greenway priorities are progressed.

- **Freyberg Park: Community Hub Feasibility Assessment (ID 506)**
  Personnel turnover within the community hub group has slowed any updates. A meeting with the Community Hub group is to be scheduled in early 2019 to discuss the project.

- **R 33 Watea Road, Torbay: lease to Torbay Senior Citizens Club Incorporated. (ID 1277)**
  The Torbay Senior Citizens Club Incorporated indicated that they will not be progressing with their lease renewal. Staff from Service, Strategy and Integration have assessed potential options for the building. Preliminary indications are that there is no budget provision enabling council to purchase the building. The preferred option is to allow the Torbay Senior Citizens Club to transfer ownership of their building to a new community lease tenant. This will be discussed with the local board in more detail.

- **Edith Hopper Park, 34B Ladies Mile, Manly, Whangaparaoa: Renewal of lease to Hibiscus Coast Netball Association. (ID 2469)**
  The Hibiscus Coast Netball Association are in talks regarding a possible amalgamation with Netball North Harbour. The lease renewal will be progressed once deliberations have concluded. Staff from Parks, Sports and Recreation plan to meet with Netball Northern during January 2019 to finalise a number of interlacing projects. Leasing staff will progress the application once a clear direction has been established.
• Long Bay Beach Reserve, 1045 Beach Road, Torbay: Lease renewal for the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board Incorporated. (ID 2472)

Staff are addressing underlying land classification issues. Council staff are in the process of revoking the Reserves Act 1977 status of the affected land parcel and will present a report to the local board to endorse the proposed revocation. Legal Services have placed a hold on this revocation application. No concrete time line for their feedback has been provided, but staff expect a response in quarter three.

• Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve, Sidmouth Street, Mairangi Bay: Proposed new lease to Mairangi Bay Surf Life Saving Club Incorporated for additional land. (ID 2478)

This item is on hold due to the full extent of the proposed development by the club being unknown.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

18. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the local boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

19. This report informs the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 December 2018.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

20. Māori, as stakeholders of council, are affected and have an interest in any report on the quarterly financial results. However, the recommendation to the local board of receiving the report has no particular benefit to, or adverse effect on, Māori. One specific work programme item of interest is outlined below.

• The local board work programme item ID 575 “Māori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase 2”

21. The update on this work programme project advises “Mana whenua continue to work with staff on the partnership programme for Māori naming of parks and places. The Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson have confirmed an approved parks list (tranche one) of 21 community parks to invite mana whenua to provide a Māori name.”

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

22. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial Performance

23. Operating expenditure relating to Asset Based Services (ABS) is tracking below budget by $90,000 for the year to date, while the Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operational projects are currently $25,000 below budget. This is due to projects yet to draw down on financial allocations.

24. Capital spend of $4.7 million represents investments in the Metro Park East toilet and walkway development, Red Beach toilet and lighting development, Deep Creek Reserve development and sand-field renewals at Silverdale War Memorial Park and Stanmore Bay Park. The board has also seen progress on a number of projects from their discretionary LDI capital fund.

25. The complete Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Financial Performance report can be found in Attachment B.
26. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

27. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

28. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three (March 2019).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Q2 Work Programme Update</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Q2 Financial Appendix</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Author | Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor

Authoriser | Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>The Boys Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall, Funding year 2</td>
<td>Fund East Coast Boys Community Project. Incorporated to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at The Boys Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall for the years 2017-2019, which commenced on 1 July 2017 and will terminate on 30 June 2019. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019 Q4: Workshop for funding decision in 2019/2020 item.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>$37,480</td>
<td>A/ES Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, payment was made to the group. A luncheon was held to celebrate the International Friendship Group’s 25th anniversary. Planning has started for the regional hat which is set for 5 December 2018. On 5 December 2018 Boys Community Centre staff attended the Regional Hat held in Western Springs, to network with other organisations across Auckland and Council Topic experts. Other highlights from Q2 include the new website, which is attracting volunteers to register their interest including an Argentinian mother who helped out with the Christmas Craft Market on the 30 November 2018. This market showcased the talents of groups using the centre, and giving the community the opportunity to buy locally made timber products, pants, mixed media artwork. This event is considered a success with all of the outcomes from the event were now being made to feel like they are a welcome part of the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>The Boys Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall, Licence year 3</td>
<td>East Coast Boys Community Project. Incorporated to occupy and manage for operation The Boys Community Centre and St Anne’s Hall for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2016/2019 Q4: Workshop for funding decision in 2019/2020 item.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>A/ES Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No update is required this quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Aztec Services - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Support and deliver Aztec services and packets within the local board area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4. Planning will commence in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>$28,514</td>
<td>A/ES Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered one citizenship ceremony during Q1 with 185 people from the local board area becoming new citizens. DIA cancelled two ceremonies due to low numbers of candidates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver and support civic events within the local board area that have meaning or are of significant importance to the community.</td>
<td>Further decisions required. 1. List of projects and/or programmes that will be supported by this fund.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No activity occurred during Q1 as no civic events were scheduled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Director COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contributory process. This is an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years for selected events - Sir Peter Blake Regatta (Torbay Sailing Club) $5,000 - Ohinemutu Christmas Parade (Men Street Orewa) $5,000 - Browns Bay Christmas Parade (Browns Bay Business Association) $10,000 - Manukau Bay Food &amp; Wine Festival (Manukau Business Association) $10,000 - Manukau Christmas Parade (Manukau Business Association) $5,000 - East Coast Bays Community Project (ECBCP) (Whangaparaoa) $7,000 - Torbay Christmas Parade (Torbay Business Association) $4,000 - Orewa Beach Festival (Hibiscus Coast Events) $10,000 - Orewa Beach Festival $17,000 Total = $89,000</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>LDF Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All allocations have been paid to recipients. Confirmed dates for the following funded events: Destination Orewa Santa Parade and Signature Events - 24 November 2018 to 27 April 2019; Peter Blake - 1 December 2018 to 2 December 2019; East Coast Parade Community Project Incorporated - 2 November 2018 to 31 March 2019; Torbay Santa Day - 1 December 2018; Hibiscus Roddies Festival - 25 January 2019; Manukau Food and Wine Festival - 16 February 2019; Manukau Christmas Parade - 24 November 2018; Browns Bay Santa Parade - 1 December 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 157 | Movies in Parks - Hibiscus and Bays | Programme and deliver Regional Movies in Parks series events. | Further decisions points: 1. Rank movie preferences 2. Venue 2 to be decided. | CS: ACE | $30,000 | LDF Opex | In progress | Green | Programming and delivery planning for two Regional Movies in Parks series events are underway. | Planning for Movies in Parks is on track with pre-entertainment booked and event permits issued for Stanmore Bay Park screening Saturday 16 February 2019 and Manukau Bay Park screening Friday 22 March 2019. Public screening licences for Pitch Perfect and Paddington 2 have been approved. Event specific marketing starts three weeks prior to each event & prep. Movies in Parks is zero waste, smoke and alcohol free. Series sponsors are RNZ Health Cover & Wananga o Aoratia, Chordae, MetroLog and media partner Main FM. |

**Attachment A**

**Item 14**
**Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Dir (OO)</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Centredge Theatre</td>
<td>Fund Centredge Theatre Trust to operate Centredge Theatre as an inclusive and accessible arts and culture facility, promoting performing arts programmes to the community including performing arts classes and a youth theatre programme.</td>
<td>Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$21,501</td>
<td>Arts: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The funding agreement with Centredge Theatre for the 2018/2019 financial year has been administered. There were 1,461 participants, 21 programmes and 7,720 attenders at performances or events. Q1 highlights include: a sell-out holiday season of the youth theatre show, Grease and this year’s winter play The Cradle. Secondary school dance concerts and a local school production of Hamlet were held with capacity house. For Malambo on the Move, Waiata, Anem Drummer, Betty Sitekana Monga, Massey Rika and Ria Hill performed to a near full house. CENTREDGE continues to be a destination for classes and workshops for five to 90 year olds with teenage numbers building for dance and drama. In Q2, there were 815 participants plus 4,570 attendees at 33 performances or events at Centredge Theatre. Highlights were the end of year show The Wizard of Oz and end of year dance school's performances. The Theatre hosted the Lions variety concert and supported their fundraising for hospice. The theatre is closing across the holiday season while the foyer upgrade areas are renovated. So far they have raised $22,000 for this upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Estuary Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Estuary Arts Centre Trust to operate the Estuary Arts Centre as an arts and culture facility, providing an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes.</td>
<td>Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$16,209</td>
<td>Arts: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Refer to substantive agreement for Estuary Arts Centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Operational Grant Top-Up - Estuary Arts Centre</td>
<td>Allocate additional funding for Estuary Arts Centre Trust to operate the Estuary Arts Centre as an arts and culture facility via the substantive ARTS Operational Support Grant Funding Agreement.</td>
<td>Further decisions not anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LEA: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The funding agreement with Estuary Arts Centre for 2018/2019 has been administered. In Q1, there were 17,200 visitors including 2,250 participants in a total of 110 programmes, workshops or exhibitions. The school holiday programme had 90 per cent bookings across all classes and included Malambo themes. Highlights were the Malcolm Harrison Tribute Exhibition with works from the artist’s oeuvre and a selection from Waiheke Community Gallery and The Art of Mosaics, the 8th New Zealand National Mosaic exhibition with a weekend symposium attracting artists from across NZ. Toss the Flies, textile and embroidery exhibition highlighted the work of women who waved weekly to stitch, team and enjoy working together. In Q2, there were 14,806 visitors to Estuary Arts Centre including 1,434 participants across 62 programmes, exhibitions or workshops including children making paper square blankets with volunteers for Women’s Refuge Silvadix. Highlights include hosting the 5th Hibiscus and Bays Art Awards with record entries, especially from artists in the local board area, and 200 attendants at the opening. The annual Cash and Carry art sale resulted in 560 works under $200 by 145 artists. Volunteers contributed 1,320 hours. The centre and café remained open across the holidays except 25 and 26 December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept./Unit/COD</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Operational Grant: Manuia Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Manuia Arts Centre Trust to operate the Manuia Arts Centre as an arts and culture facility, providing an inclusive and accessible programme of workshops, exhibitions and related visual arts programmes.</td>
<td>Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$63,570</td>
<td>AR1: Oopex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The funding agreement with Manuia Arts Centre (MAC) of the 2018/2019 financial year has been administered. In Q2, there were 6,739 visitors to Manuia Arts Centre (MAC) of which 504 participated as exhibitors, in workshops, at exhibition openings or attending the NZ/No concert. Highlight exhibitions were presented by both the Korean Calligraphy and Seal Calligraphers Associations and the MAM Showcase presented student work of all ages from across the year’s classes. An Open Studio Weekend allowed potential students to observe classes and to speak with students and tutors. The centre closed for the summer in mid-December 2018 for asbestos removal and roof repair. Volunteers contributed 560 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Quick and Local Controllable Grants</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through controllable grant funding.</td>
<td>Budget: Community Grants $488,846 plus $195,274 carry over from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$694,120</td>
<td>DE1: Oopex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The original grants budget was $488,846. There was then a carry forward of $195,274 from 2017/2018, which increased the budget to $694,120. The local board allocated $4,000 during the Quick Response Round One, leaving a total of $690,115 to be allocated to the remaining grant rounds. The local board allocated $287,238.44 during the Local and Multiboard Grants, Round One. $5,000 was allocated from Local Community Grants budget for public notification and installation and removal of signage for the temporary alcohol ban (HB/2018/168). $21,130 was allocated from Local Community Grants budget for additional proactive compliance for the 2018/2019 summer period (HB/2018/172). $10,500 was allocated from the Local Community Grants budget to enable subsidy of hire fees for Orewa Community Centre (HB/2018/177). The local board allocated $26,149 during the Quick Response, Round Two, leaving a total of $430,000.76 to be allocated to the remaining grant rounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery - HB</td>
<td>Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by - managing the customer service booking and access process - continue to develop and deliver service improvement initiatives. - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework.</td>
<td>Q4: Local Board to approve fees and charges schedule for 2019/2020.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>AR1: Oopex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the hire satisfaction survey shows that 81 per cent of hirers would recommend the venues they have visited. Participant numbers and booking hours have decreased compared to the same period last year due to the closure of the library and Anzac no longer booking and an exercise group reducing their booking time. The top three activity types during quarter one were fitness, meetings and special events. A focus for staff in quarter two will be promoting our network through Google and Facebook channels. During Q2, hire satisfaction remained high with 86 per cent of hirers indicating that they would recommend the venues they have visited. Booking hours have decreased by 19 per cent due to a couple of regular hirers no longer booking. In Q3, staff will be working with communities in preparation for the 2019/2020 booking calendar opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Needed</td>
<td>Lead Dept: Division</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>Capacity Building – East Coast Bays</td>
<td>Fund the East Coast Bays Community Project.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$11,000</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff negotiated a schedule of work including measures and actions for the East Coast Bays Community Project in Q1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Increased focus on development of the new governance team and governance processes.
- Development of a new three-year strategic vision for the organisation.
- Establishment of an upgraded communications and engagement capability, including a revitalised database and greater social media capability for the organisation.
- Development of a sustainable community wellness forum for the East Coast Bays area community to support development of East Coast Bays community organisations.
- Maintenance and support to grow the East Coast Bays Community Project (ECBOP) international newcomers group and their volunteer capability.
- Establishment of a volunteer programme to encourage local volunteer activity and recruit additional support for ECBOP projects.
- Continued development of placemaking activity and neighbourhood events.
- Summer and winter fun programmes.
- Support to environmental and safety-related community activity.

In Q3 and Q4, staff will assist the new East Coast Bays Community Project governance team and manager to further develop the strategic long-term capability of the ECBOP to support community development activity in the Bays area. ECBOP community activity will be reported to the local board by the ECBOP governance and management team on a quarterly basis.
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Capacity Building – Hibiscus Coast</td>
<td>Find Future Whangaparaoa to continue community-led engagement in planning and place-making priority set by the Community Wellbeing group Business Network and Website Whangaparaoa Library outdoor space.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Engagement</td>
<td>$60,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, staff negotiated a schedule of work including measures and actions for Future Whangaparaoa. Staff will finalise the funding agreement for the 2018/2019 financial year in Q2. Negotiation of a schedule of work and funding agreement was completed in October 2018. The scheduled programme of work and service delivery includes: - Supporting a business activator to develop and support local businesses - Continued development of a local business network and mentoring programmes working with local business leaders to establish a business association for the Whangaparaoa Peninsula - Supporting a community activator role to activate open spaces and community events - Facilitation of the Whangaparaoa Wellbeing Network - Supporting a Community Activator role for the hub, a coordinator to direct the Future Whangaparaoa Trust and supporting lead agencies in the development of youth participation activities Q2 highlights include: - Over 500 residents and families attended the Very Coastal Christmas Event on 9 December 2018. The event was designed to be accessible to all and encouraged senior community members to attendance - Fundraising was carried out to support “Youth in Transition”, a group which provides services to support youth wellbeing and mental health services - A business breakfast in November with guest speakers from Career Mums. The breakfast encouraged businesses to consider opportunities for mothers to re-enter the workforce.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Responding to community needs - Hibiscus Coast and East Coast Bays</td>
<td>Continue to use a “Place-making Approach” to respond to community needs highlighted in both subareas: - FUND community-led initiatives that promote intergenerational connections and participation Habitat Coast <strong>Habitat Coast</strong> - Support the community to activate spaces that are accessible and well connected and that create social environments conducive to a sense of belonging in the Hibiscus area. East Coast Bays <strong>East Coast Bays</strong> - Support and fund key projects (as identified in the forums to address the recommendations) that will strengthen the sense of community for people in East Coast Bays. Priority areas include projects targeted to transition stages of life, for example, newcomers, new mothers, older adults, intermediate ages.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope and allocation of budget</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Engagement</td>
<td>$50,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff undertook project planning and identified local groups that could be involved in delivering the project outcomes. Staff will seek opportunities for community-led placemaking in each subregion and workshop these with the local board in Q2. In Q2, staff completed funding agreements for Future Whangaparaoa and the East Coast Bays Community Project to respond to the findings from the 2015 Community Needs Assessment (Hibiscus Coast) and the 2019/2017 East Coast Bays Needs Assessment. The organisations will distribute funds to community proposals and clustered projects that create a sense of belonging, activate community spaces through placemaking events for families and whanau and/or encourage community-led responses to identified needs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>578</td>
<td>Youth Leadership</td>
<td>Engage our youth to work with us, to have a voice and opportunities to learn, develop and become leaders. Implement a contestable funding process open to youth organisations to deliver high quality opportunities for young people to develop skills in leadership opportunities for young people to participate in local projects and initiatives that are important to them.</td>
<td>Local board to consider and approve grants for youth leadership in Q2.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress: Green</td>
<td>Staff met with local board members to discuss the approach to supporting youth leadership in the local board area and attended a workshop with the local board to discuss potential approaches for implementation in the 2018/2019 financial year. In September 2018, staff provided recommendations at a local board meeting regarding investment in youth leadership for the 2018/2019. It was agreed that alongside a contestable grants scheme for youth-led projects, staff would carry out an environmental scan of youth practice and organisations in the local board area and produce recommendations for a more integrated ‘whole of board’ approach from 2019/2020. In October 2018, organisations which had received grants for youth leadership projects through the contestable grants scheme in 2017/18 provided short videos showcasing their projects to the local board (building on discussions with the grant recipients and feedback from the local board). Staff have been designing a contestable grants scheme to support youth-led projects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 589 | Community inclusion and diversity | Support activities and processes that encourage diversity in the planning and shaping of our community. | Local board to consider and approve budget allocation in Q2. | CS: ACE: Community Empowerment | $30,000 | LDI: Opex | In progress: Green | Staff received and reviewed a report from Auckland University of Technology (AUT) on Age-Friendly Hibiscus and Bays in Q1. Staff will update the local board in Q2 on the recommendations and next steps following on from the report. In Q2, staff presented to the local board the findings and recommendations of the Age-Friendly Hibiscus and Bays Report produced by Auckland University of Technology’s (AUT) Centre for Active Ageing. Staff are negotiating with AUT to carry out a follow-up piece of work designed to identify what age-friendly services, groups, assets and agencies exist in the Hibiscus and Bays area. This piece of work will be finalized by end of Q3 and will be used to inform community-based activities funded through the remaining 2018/2019 programme budget. In parallel, staff will share the Age-Friendly Communities Report with key stakeholders to advocate for recommendations to be addressed through existing work programmes. This will include council colleagues in Parks and Recreation, Libraries, Arts and Culture, Events, Community Places and Auckland Transport. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Director / CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1270</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (H)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion - supporting existing community groups and relationships. 3. Strengthen community led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking, influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. 4. Enabling council to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment. 4. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1-4.</td>
<td>No additional decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Community Engagement</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1179</td>
<td>Legacy ARST confiscable funding – Hibiscus and Bays allocation</td>
<td>Legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust Fund (ARST) for arts and culture purposes. Reallocation of residual funds granted by the former North Shore City Council to be returned by the Shore Exhibition Centre Trust in FY19, and added to Locality-driven Initiatives (LDI) budgets across four local boards. This funds must be used for arts and culture purposes and as per the policy, any unallocated budget at the end of the 2018/2019 financial year will go towards savings.</td>
<td>Recommendation on detail of how the confiscable funding could be allocated will be reported to the local board</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$52,507</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, staff met with the four north local board chairs to workshop a process for the reallocation of the funds for significant arts projects. A report will be brought to a local board business meeting held in Q2 for decision on how to progress the funding allocation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2114</td>
<td>Develop Orewa Community Centre community management</td>
<td>Develop and support the transition of Orewa Community Centre to community-led through supporting the establishment of a community group.</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Community Place</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, staff have commenced working with local centre users. Interest has been expressed in forming a governance group, and to support the establishment of a community group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Periods</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Div or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$4,710,502</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter was unusually wet and this impacted on the maintenance of the reserves in Hibiscus and Bays. Mowing operations have been concentrated on the dryer areas. A well-preserved management plan involved planting signage in the reserves and maintained maintenance around the paths, boundaries and entrance ways. The sports fields have been well managed and maintained in quarter one, with the majority of weekend sports games accommodated and the fields in reasonable condition at the end of the winter season. Renovations on the cost season grass fields have been completed in preparation for the commencement of summer sports. Track maintenance is improving with an increased number of resources being employed in the area. Further improvements will be seen moving into the second quarter when ground conditions improve. An agreement has been made with the developers of Hanby Bay to complete path improvements between Pinecrest Drive and Harbour Village Drive, this land is currently owned by council, but in the process of being vested to council, overall is a great outcome for the area. Several parks and reserves have been visited in Long Bay and Millwater over this quarter for maintenance. Of these were unexpected and new processes have been put in place to improve the vastment process moving forward. There has been a lot of work programmed for the replacement of minor assets like tins, building and furniture through the minor capital budget. Building maintenance requests are being completed as expected, however, more work is required on the planned preventative maintenance schedules for some of the community buildings. A planned preventative maintenance schedule is being completed as there is now twelve months of recorded work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Arboretum Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboretum maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$545,854</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. The continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storms, and higher priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated that these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter, weather dependent. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the storms and deferred works, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second quarter has seen fewer issues and complaints with mowing and edging in general across the reserves, with the majority of the reserves (excluding Yate) have been of high quality. There have been lots of requests for new signs over the quarter, mainly due to work being conducted on Kea Island parks with the specialist team. At this stage no trees have been clipped, but there is an issue regarding Alice Evans Scenic Reserve. The sport fields have been extensively used over the second quarter for summer sports and modulus. The course has had a slow start due to the cooler and cloudier spring. Renovations on the course fields have been taking place over December 2018, in preparation for the next season. Yate are now self-delivering the litter bin emptying within the reserves, along with the cleaning of our open space facilities. So far this has been working well, though there have been a few issues over the holiday period. The path between Pinecrest Drive and Harbour Village Drive has not yet had any remedial work carried out. Fairy Bay Developers have been reminded about this. Council are working to put the land transformed from the former council site to the council’s site for the second quarter and are now under maintenance by Yate. The majority of these are in the Millwater, Long Bay and Red Beach areas. We have had issues relating to the handover of the City Link Crescent, the grass here is now on the maintenance schedule and a bin has been requested for this site. There has been a lot of minor capital work completed this quarter, with several playgrounds receiving new equipment including Storrie’s Bay, Brown’s Bay and Mairangi Bay. Onewa River se boat ramp had a surface renewal prior to the busy summer period, Mairangi Bay boat ramp too has been resurfaced for better weathering. Work has been needed to keep the bus stop on the reserve operational. White Cove boat ramp is currently under detailed design with Hutchinsons and was managed by the project delivery team. |                         |                           |               |            |               |               |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Review</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$196,300</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first pulse of the rat control programme have been completed. Various unscheduled activities were completed which included a mixture of pest animal control and pest plant control. Required for service work orders received, continue to be seasonally normal, with an increasing trend in activity becoming apparent during the late stages of the quarter.</td>
<td>Works during the second quarter have predominantly been undertaken in High Value sites. The first pulse of the rat control programme has been completed and now moving to the second pulse. High Value pest plant control remains high on the agenda throughout the summer months. Request for service work orders received are trending slightly above average for the season. It is anticipated that requests for weed control will likely pick up in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
<td>Amuroto Park - renew walkway and utility</td>
<td>Renew stage 2 of the pathway project, renew retaining wall and drainage. Onerahi Chappel subsoil. The path may need to be diverted out of the coastal area, in which case an additional design will be required. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Project brought forward for delivery as part of the risk-adjusted programme in 2017/2018. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID:2011).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Works commenced on site on 28 February 2018. Works at the weekend are substantially complete. Contractor returned to site on 10 September 2018 following receipt of Heritage New Zealand Authority to disturb/moody archaelogical sites. The rest of the works is on the track to be completed by the end of October 2018. Final steps will include the completion of the remaining works, including reinstatement.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Browns Bay - renew stormwater and drainage</td>
<td>Browns Bay Beach Reserve irrigation and slope park renewal. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2035).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Detailed design has been reviewed by the local board. Tendering is planned for October 2018. Construction is planned for after Easter 2019, to minimise disruption.</td>
<td>Detailed design has been reviewed by the local board. Tendering is underway. Construction is planned for after Easter 2019 to minimise disruption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Bushcliff Reserve - implement concept plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the approved concept plan developed for Bushcliff Reserve. Concept designs to be proposed to the local board for approval prior to detailed planning works commencing – complete. (HB/2019/20). Current status - stage one - develop detailed design and obtain resource consent. Stage two - progress the detailed design to the board for approval, plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project scoping to start in financial year 2019, as part budget allocation. The most steps will include conducting investigation, design and obtaining cost estimates for works.</td>
<td>Investigation and Design will be carried on the design work from the concept design to obtain resource consent. Council Landscape Architect and Council officers are to meet with community representatives to gain a clear understanding of the site and help progress the project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Details</th>
<th>Lead Dept/DUCC/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>Centennial Park - renew walkway and furniture</td>
<td>Renew Centennial Park to Campbells Bay boardwalk, fence, pathways, retaining wall, rubbish bins, seats, signs, steps, tables and track. Stage one: investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previously SP18 ID 2016).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$110,000 ABIS: Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Physical works are due to commence in October 2018. The works will be monitored until completion. Completion is due in March 2019.</td>
<td>Physical works have commenced in October 2018. The project manager is working with the volunteer group representative. Track work is 60 percent complete. Completion is due in March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907</td>
<td>Crown Maid Walk, 16 Brougham Terrace, Manukau Bay - remediate major slip</td>
<td>Remediate 2 major slips Slip 1 and 2 - stage one - undertake topographic survey and geotechnical investigation. Slip 1 and 2 - stage two - detailed design including resources and building consent. Slip 1 - stage three - clear levee debris, extensive soil testing, concrete footpath and driveway. Slip 1 - stage three - concrete footpath, driveway and tree planting. Construction review Slip 1 - stage three - construction of pohutukawa wall (500mm diameter pohutukawa plan, 60mm deep). Construction review. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$228,000 ABIS: Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The process of modelling the geotechnical conditions and assessing the feasibility of the remedial options has commenced. The next phase of the project will involve identifying the likely costs to remediate the slip.</td>
<td>Local residents and local board members are expressing concern about the time taken to remediate this site. Currently, there is no timeline for delivery. An assessment of the options for addressing the severe slip has been commissioned. The report, which is expected in March 2019, will include looking at the connection plans, user experience and geotechnical engineering solutions, to ensure the best outcome. Thereafter options for addressing the slip will need to be confirmed and cost estimates prepared, before presenting the concept plan to local board by April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909</td>
<td>Deep Creek Reserve development</td>
<td>Install sand secs drainage, righting and irrigation. Install two open toilet block and car park. Installation of drinking fountain. Current status - stage one - investigate, detailed design and obtain consents. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previously SP18 ID 2821).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$74,000 ABIS: Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The construction works have been awarded and a pre-shot meeting was held. Works will commence once ground conditions allow, likely to be in September 2019. Construction signage has been prepared and information board have been installed on site. Additional soil sample testing will need to be undertaken and clarity of conditions for consent approval would need to be sought. Due to site being a former grassland, ee, site specific approval needs to be received, prior to any works commencing to ensure public and worker safety.</td>
<td>The mitigation for the sports field is completed with grass grow-in underway. Boadings are installed, car park sub base placed and toilet block installed on site. Grass grow-in will need to be monitored and the sand for sports field topped up when required, awaiting further connection for the toilet block (Vector). Works on the car park and the installation of the road will need to be in focus. Timber boards/walls and furniture to follow soon after.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Community Centre building</td>
<td>Renew and redesign facility</td>
<td>2018/19 to remove specific physical works, to be contracted to the Corporate Property department and the local board, including asbestos testing in the roof and development of a quiet room. In collaboration with the facility user groups, redesign and renew facility. Renewal may include new tiling, replace carpet, install auto glass doors at main entrance, repaint walls and ceilings, refresh doors and frames, replace floorings, renew heating in Wainoo and Inverness rooms and community space upstairs, replace main kitchen upstairs including blinds and heating, and improved (a) standard space for Seabirds. Current status - Stage one - investigate works required to ensure the facility remains fit for purpose, undertake specialist reporting, design and scope the works required.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$290,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>A provisional tender assessment has been completed, and both sides of the building are below the current standard. A tender is currently being prepared for the building.</td>
<td>The asset has failed its initial tender assessment. The building also has a relatively high proportion of external facilities (including roofs, doors, windows, and heating). The building is currently being assessed by the Seabirds team. Further detailed assessment is recommended as to understand the latest loads of the building. Awaiting details of each step by the Seabirds team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1911</td>
<td>Freyberg Park - install lights on field 3</td>
<td>Installation of lights on field 3</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This project is being brought forward to be delivered in financial year 2019/20, as originally programmed. A tender is currently being prepared for the building.</td>
<td>Physical works are in progress. Physical works will continue with a view to completion by 1 April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>Freyberg Park - renew sports field</td>
<td>Renew sports field</td>
<td>Current status - Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The site investigation has been completed and it has been identified that it would be beneficial to renew both fields 1 and 2 instead of just field 1. Working through the concept design with the Sport is currently being prepared. The next step involves engaging with the council. Physical works will not commence until after the Sunnycrook upgrades have been completed. To minimise disruption on the number of fields available in the area.</td>
<td>Concept design to upgrade both fields 1 and 2 have been received. The option of utilising recycled glass in the drainage and sand carpet areas is currently being investigated. Work with Health and Safety is underway to understand its full nature before proceeding. The Rugby League Club will be engaged with about the recycled glass options and alternative venues will be discussed. Physical works will take place, months will not commence until after the Sunnycrook upgrades have been completed to minimise disruption on the number of fields available in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>Gulf Harbour Marina Himmedeth Reserve renew park</td>
<td>Renew park</td>
<td>Current status - Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A locally based external engineering consultancy company has now completed the concept design specifications for this project. This is part of a larger project to refurbish another eight public space areas within the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. Design specifications now need to be reviewed, and a business case created.</td>
<td>Solar options (using sustainability funding) are now being investigated by a consultant recommended by the Efficiency and Sustainability team. Design specifications will need to be reviewed, and therefore a business case would need to be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Details</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / OAG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1614</td>
<td>Gulf Harbour Reserve - develop toilet</td>
<td>Installation of toilet block and drinking fountain at Gulf Harbour at the sports park. Stage one - investigate, design and obtain permits for the works required. Complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3304).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$202,000</td>
<td>AHB: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Contract construction is underway, with an estimated completion date of December 2018. Progress will be monitored. Project completed in December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - action centre plans</td>
<td>Development of a prioritised concept plan for the delivery of works identified in the Hibiscus and Bays centre plans. Current status - stage one - in collaboration with the local board, identify sites to be considered for improvements. Scope options, with high-level cost estimates, to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - develop the works into the forward work programme and undertake detailed design to be approved by the local board. The works are to be planned with future renewals, where possible. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the local area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2073).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>An external consultant has been appointed to prepare the concept designs for the Breams Bay Gateways and a shared space, as well as the Orewa Town Centre Gateways. They will complete site investigations and produce a number of concept designs that will be costed. Concept plans will then be prepared and presented to the local board prior to Christmas. The Project Manager has begun the investigations phase and is preparing the stakeholder engagement plan. The stakeholder engagement plan will be workshoped with the local board in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - actions from Breams Bay Centre Plan</td>
<td>Execute work resulting from the concept designs expanded from the centre plan in Breams Bay. Current status - stage one - detailed design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with assist renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local board's discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2073).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$182,000</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The project is on hold, construction deferred until financial year 2020. This is the physical works component that will be delivered once scope is completed. Construction has been deferred until financial year 2020. This is the physical works component that will be delivered once scope is completed under a separate project (M1912 Hibiscus and Bays - action centre plans). The project is on hold.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Div COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1518</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - deliver Ecological Management Plan initiatives</td>
<td>Deliver initiatives outlined in the Deep Creek and Waiheke Ecological Management Plan e.g. kea kea initiatives. Current status - Stage one - deliver design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with asset renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local boards discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Engagement has commenced with the Deep Creek Restoration Society and the project manager will follow up with them on the pond re-design. Once the design is finalised, the works will need to be carried out by suppliers to undertake the work. Thereafter the work will need to be awarded to the preferred supplier by the end of October 2019.</td>
<td>A supplier has been awarded the contract to undertake investigation and design work for pond re-design. An initial site visit and subsequent supplier meeting have been conducted. The project has been delayed due to the need to undertake further investigation and design work to finalise the design for the pond re-design. It is recommended that the project be placed on hold until further notice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1519 | Hibiscus and Bays - implement actions from Greenways Plan | Implementation of the actions approved in the Greenways Plan. Current status - Stage one - deliver design with refined cost estimates to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works with asset renewals where possible. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This initiative has been funded by the local boards discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area. | Design to be approved by the local board | CF - Investigation and Design | $100,000 | Cancelled | Grey | Current status: This project is ready for the physical works component. The concept design is being delivered under Hibiscus and Bays - produce concepts from greenways plan priorities. It will begin once detailed design and tendering has been completed. Awaiting detailed design of the other trial project. | This project has been merged with Hibiscus and Bays - produce concept designs from greenways plan priorities. Please refer to SharePoint ID 23061 for an updated commentary. |

| 1520 | Hibiscus and Bays - install Portions | Installation of 1 position in each new subdivision before Summer 2018. Current status - Stage one - deliver design, scope and plan the installation. Stage two - deliver physical works. This initiative has been funded by the local boards discretionary budget to improve the facilities in the local area. | Design to be approved by the local board | CF - Investigation and Design | $40,000 | In progress | Amber | The resource consent application is being prepared. The purchase of the portions and meetings will then follow with installation proposed to begin by late October 2018. | Concerns are being flagged around the safety in Design (SSID) aspects for the portion at Little Manly, as it has been identified that it could be hazardous walking out to and back from the portion, due to the nature of the sealed and cobbled footpath. Current assessment to be completed. |

| 1522 | Hibiscus and Bays - investigate options for Sports Lighting and Sportsfield upgrades | Investigation and option analysis for field and lighting upgrades to provide for the shortfall of 45 hours per week. Options to be approved by the local board. | Design to be approved by the local board | CF - Investigation and Design | $55,000 | In progress | Green | Investigation has started with council's operations and maintenance team to understand what fields will be suitable to create capacity. There are a couple of sports fields where lights could be introduced to create capacity. Once the condition of the fields and sites have been confirmed and approved by the local board, this will provide direction as to which fields need refurbishing. | Investigation has started with council's operations and maintenance team to understand which fields will be suitable to create capacity. Silverdale War Memorial Park Field 3 has been identified to install new lights. A supplier has been engaged. This supplier is working on concept design and aims to have final design by the end of February 2019. |
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCU</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - playground</td>
<td>Improvements or small upgrades that will enhance the use of playgrounds throughout</td>
<td></td>
<td>LDD, Capex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Design to be approved by the</td>
<td>The play equipment installations are complete, with the exception of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>improvements</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Board areas. This project is a continuation of a multi-year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>local board.</td>
<td>Okahu Bay basketball half court, for which additional work on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>project from the 2016/17 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous ID 2067)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>budget is planned after the</td>
<td>school holidays. The Okahu Bay basketball half court was completed in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew</td>
<td>Renewal of the Waiaua Beach, Campbell's Bay, Akaroa Beach, 1st Reserve, Oranui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>A locally based external engineering consultancy company has now completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>park buildings 2017/2018</td>
<td>Bay, Red Beach, 1st Reserve, Oranui Reserve, Bosch Beach Reserve, Seamore Bay Park,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>investigation and Design</td>
<td>the design specifications for this project. This is part of a larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Loat Place parking area toilet blocks. Current status - stage one - investigate,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>project to rehabilitate public toilet blocks throughout the Hibiscus and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABS, Capex, Renewals.</td>
<td>Bays Local Board area. Design specifications have not been reviewed, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In progress, Green</td>
<td>a business case created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 1875) and 2018/2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew</td>
<td>Minor renewal at the following toilet blocks: Browns Bay Beach Reserve, St Heliers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>A local engineering consultancy has been approached to help with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>park buildings 2018/2019</td>
<td>Street and Apacnway Lane, Kinloch Reserve carparks, Eiree Historic and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>anticipated.</td>
<td>design investigation of this project. A proposal was evaluated by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Espanade Reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>consultant in order to progress to procurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$15,000 ABS, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>Possible time delays due to availability of proven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In progress, Amber</td>
<td>consultants within the industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew</td>
<td>Renew the tables, signs, BBQs, bollards, seats, rubbish bins at the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>A proposal is awaited from the consultant in December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>park furniture and fixtures 2018/2019</td>
<td>sites: Brown Bay Beach Reserve, Cheviotton Reserve, Churchill Reserve, Hells Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>2018 in order to progress to procurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Reserve, Karaka Cove, Makimaki Drive Beach Reserve, Moana Reserve, Remembrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$15,000 ABS, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserve, Viper Point Road Beach Reserve, Whangaparaoa Beach Reserve. Current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In progress, Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Details</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew park play spaces 2017/2018</td>
<td>Renew play equipment including playgrounds, skate and half courts at the following sites: Erawan Reserve, Brandon Reserve, Ferry Road and Hatawera Parade Junction and Bayside Green Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is in continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/01321).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Professional concept design services for playspaces, including the re-surfacing of the Erawan Reserve basketball court (see complete (this included public consultation via a mail survey)). These results were received by the local board in June 2018. Drainage is an issue over the four playgronds and as per the local board’s request, this needs to be worked on first. A drainage consultant has been engaged to provide professional design services and drainage documentation will be available in October 2018. Basketball hoop supplier details have been forwarded to Destination Ocean, as they may be able to fund the hoops. Detailed design of the play equipment and basketball court surfacce have now been received. A memo will be forwarded to the board in October 2018 with recommendations on basketball hoop options. Drainage design documentation is to be received later in November 2018.</td>
<td>Due to poor drainage over the four playground sites, the drainage is now being investigated prior to any playground upgrades. The basketball hoop physical works will begin on 16 December 2018, with the hoops being erected on the 27 December, depending on the weather. Detailed design of the play equipment and basketball court surfacce have now been received, and a separate consultant is working on a drainage design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast - renew seawalls</td>
<td>Renewed beach coastal protection structures and other beachfront assets at the following sites: Aakile Bay, Matakana Bay, and Waiau River Berms Renew. This project will be delivered in collaboration with the coastal subject matter experts.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>This project is subject to the Coastal Compartment Management Plan process and input from the coastal team. The Coastal and Geotechnical Services team are to update the Local Board in December 2019.</td>
<td>This project is subject to the Coastal Compartment Management Plan process and input from the Infrastructure and Environmental Services (IES) team. Investigation will be progressed via coastal compartment management planning utilizing Long Term Plan funding recently made available. A Coastal consultant will progress this project in the new year. Community Facilities staff are also organizing stakeholder meetings for all Seawall projects starting January 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630</td>
<td>Lakeside Reserve - renew reading and car parks 2017/18 - 2018/19</td>
<td>Lakeside Reserve - renew reading and car parks 2017/18 - 2018/19. This asset has been assigned a condition rating of 5. Investigation on the cause of the damage to be undertaken and reported to the board. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is in continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/01322).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The professional design and cost estimates of the carpark have now been received and reviewed. Options to renew include repaving, bitumen or strengthening concrete. There is a possibility of bundling this project with another carpark project. This option is currently being assessed.</td>
<td>The tenders for this work will close on 16 December 2018. Once the tenders are received they will need to be adjudicated and the successful supplier appointed. The tentative start date for the project is set for February 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserves - develop parks</td>
<td>Local park developments including internal paths, seating, signage (including Te Rito Momi) and landscaping. This project line is for reporting purposes only, the physical works are being undertaken by the developer. Nine local parks are to be developed for local enjoyment and providing amenity requirements in a high growth area. This line item is reporting on reserves 5, 6, 7, 10, 11 and 13. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. (Note: previous ID’s 1902, 1903, 1954 &amp; 1952)</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$1,600,410 ABE - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Long Bay Reserves development is delivered by Todd Development. Funding agreements are being discussed and agreed for each of the remaining reserves (5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 13). The funding agreement is to be finalised and work will continue with the developer on concept designs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636</td>
<td>Lotus Walk, 58 Stacey Road</td>
<td>Remediate the slip at Lotus Walk. Current status - stage one - undertake a topographic survey, apply geological mapping. Stage two - obtain resource and building consents and remove 4 lines. Stage three - install rock bolt or anchors with whaler &amp; beam. Install drainage works, an engineered hardstand and concrete path. Conduct the construction review.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$181,000 ABE - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Design and specification is complete and is ready for tender. Work is anticipated to take place over summer, dependent on contractors availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1637</td>
<td>Long Bay Reserve - implement development plan</td>
<td>Implementation of the approved development plan for the reserve. Concept designs to be proposed to the board for approval prior to detailed planning works commencing. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and obtain cost estimate works to be reviewed by the local board. Stage two - detailed design and obtain consents. Stage three - plan and deliver the agreed physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$500,000 LOD - Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Mairangi Bay Reserve Development Plan was approved at the 19 September 2018 business meeting. Investigation into the implementation of the recommendations will now begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop hockey field</td>
<td>Grant for the development of a hockey field at Metro Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3374)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$1,900,000 ABE - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The hockey turf is being built and managed by the Hibiscus Hockey Trust. This is a grant. Hockey turf construction has experienced delays and is now expected to open around October - November 2018, depending on progress during the winter season. The next steps would be to open the hockey turf in late 2018. Work with the Hockey Trust to re-market the surrounding council and will also be required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 14**
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Process</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1640</td>
<td>Metro Park West - develop reserve</td>
<td>Design for the development of a large 14 hectare neighbourhood reserve within a new</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 AUS</td>
<td>Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Public consultation on two concept designs is taking place through the month of September 2018. Consultation material has been published on the Auckland Council website, and two public drop-in sessions have been completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1641</td>
<td>Mooia Reserve, Crow - renovate fountain</td>
<td>Renew the town centre fountain in collaboration with the Sustainability team, Current status: stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Potential decisions on how to proceed when options known</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$190,000 AUS</td>
<td>Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Meetings with the local community art centers for possible renewed options have taken place. Physical works can start after end of March/April 2019. Presenting a proposal from a local community art centre. This is due in September/October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1642</td>
<td>Owera CAA - refurbish facility and replace HVAC</td>
<td>Refurbishment of the CAA office to ensure it remains fit for purpose and replace the HVAC system which is currently failing. Stage one - investigate and design the works required - complete. Current status: stage two - scope, plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$85,000 AUS</td>
<td>Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>The appointment of the architect is currently underway. Once appointed (mid-September 2018) the concept design and agreed layout of the facility will commence. Using the concept design, obtain a first high level estimate of project cost. Also complete the business case for approval. Dated design and building consent process to follow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1643</td>
<td>Red Beach Park - develop sand carpet and new floodlights</td>
<td>Development of a sand carpet field and installation of new floodlights. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SFIB 2030).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000 AUS</td>
<td>Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>The contact for the physical works has been awarded. A pre-start meeting will need to be held with the contractor and thereafter site works for the soil sports field upgrade can commence, as soon as ground conditions are dry enough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1644</td>
<td>Red Beach Park - develop toilet for sport fields</td>
<td>Develop a toilet block for the sport fields including installation of a drinking fountain. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 0294).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>AEB - Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All physical works are complete. Due to the wet ground conditions the re-surfacing of the trenches to the toilet is delayed until weather allows for a rotary hoe. Waiting for Vector to lay the plinth supplying electricity to the toilet before opening it to the public. Project completed and handed over to Operations team. The toilet is open to the public and the project is now completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1645</td>
<td>Rock Isle Beach Reserve - rebuild toilet block</td>
<td>Rebuild toilet block at a site which is fit for purpose for the local community's use including the installation of a drinking fountain. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 0294).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>AEB - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Apply for approval from Heritage New Zealand. A large previously undocumented midden has now been found on site. A consequent, a full archaeological assessment has been requested for the site. Mana Whenua representatives have also been notified. The draft archaeological assessment has been received and further documentation has been sent to the Archaeologist to complete the assessment. Once this is complete an application to Heritage New Zealand will be submitted for approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1646</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - renew car park</td>
<td>Renew the reserve car park. Reprovision entranceway to stop traffic going the wrong way. By way of a cost-benefit analysis including installation of gates. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 0294).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>AEB - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>A locally based external engineering consultancy company has completed professional design services on this asset. In the interim, a request from the local board to investigate options to secure the carpark at night, using lockable gates, has been received. A variation has been requested from the engineering company to supply these specifications and cost estimates. Options to renew the carpark include repairing, bitumen or strengthened concrete. Here is a possibility of bundling this project with another carpark project. This option is currently being assessed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1647</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - renew footbridges</td>
<td>Renew the 2 footbridges at Sherwood Reserve, being delivered by Healthy Waters within their Tākekete Environmental Enhancement project. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and obtain consents for the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$350,000</td>
<td>AEB - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This project is being led by Healthy Waters. Tenders close in October 2018. Physical works are likely to take place in summer 2019. This project is being led by Healthy Waters. Physical works are due to commence in December 2018. The parks bridge and lighting renewal works is expected to be undertaken in the 2019/2020 financial year. The next phase of the project is to confirm the lighting design for physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Div or COO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1648</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial - renewal / field 3</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park sand field renewal. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This is a continuation of the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous SP18 ID 2108).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>ARS; Capex; Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The contract for the works has been awarded and works are scheduled to commence in September 2018. Information signage will be installed to inform car park users of the scheduled works. A traffic management plan will need to be confirmed together with the contractor, as this is a busy car park which is used by commuters. Once this is confirmed, work will commence as scheduled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1649</td>
<td>St Arna Hall Carpark - 755 Beach Road, Browns Bay - remediate major slip</td>
<td>Remediate major land slip. Current status - stage one - undertake a geotechnical assessment of ground conditions to establish appropriate embankment depth of new walls or alternative palette wall. Plant adjacent to wall to minimise weed maintenance. Stage two - scope and obtain consents. Stage three - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2011/2012 programme (previous SP18 ID 2108).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
<td>ARS; Capex; Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The design is being finalized and the planning assessment has been completed. It is estimated that construction works will be completed in late summer/autumn. Lack of funding and resources has hampered progress. The recent allocation of budget is a significant step forward. Suitable resources now need to be engaged and communication stepped up with interested parties, including local board members. Design is being finalized and the planning assessment has been completed. It is estimated that construction works will commence Autumn 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650</td>
<td>Starmore Bay Park - renew sand field on field 5</td>
<td>Starmore Bay Park sand field and sport field renewal. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2108).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$350,000</td>
<td>ARS; Capex; Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The construction works have been awarded and a pre-start meeting was held. Works will commence once ground conditions allow. Likely to be in September 2019. Completion of power upgrade by Vector, preparation of temporary signage and preparation of site for commencement of works will be the next step. The installation of irrigation for field 4 and all drains for field 5 has been completed. The installation of lighting poles and wiring has also been completed. Further steps include the continued drainage of field 5 and the initiation of grass growth, as well as the installation of lighting poles and the connection of electrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651</td>
<td>Starmore Bay Park - renew seawall</td>
<td>Renew park seawall. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. This renewal will be a collaboration with the coastal subject matter experts. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2108).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>ARS; Capex; Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>This project is in the process of being transferred to the Auckland Council Coastal and Geotechnical Services team, who have already started assessing existing assets and coastal processes. Investigation will be progressed via coastal compartment management planning utilizing Long term Plan funding recently made available. Auckland Council Coastal and Geotechnical Services team will be presenting an update in this respect over the next two months. Community consultation will also be required. Additional budget will be required. This project has converted the investigation and design process for the remainder of the work adjacent to the river mouth will start in March/April of 2019. This investigation will be progressed via coastal compartment management planning utilizing Long term Plan funding recently made available. The investigation and design process is to start in March/April of 2019, with the help of a coastal consultant. The Coastal and Geotechnical Services team will update the local board in December 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Details</td>
<td>Lead Dept</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1852</td>
<td>Starmore Bay Pool and Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>This project is the final stage of the major multi-year comprehensive renewal. This stage includes external painting, replacement of concourse tiling, replacement of lift and the repainting work in the pool hall. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 3290).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$610,000 ABS / Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The interior pool hall renewal works are complete. The tender for the management of the lift renewal portion and exterior painting, to be under way. Painting is planned for early summer.</td>
<td>The interior pool hall renewal works are complete. The tender for the exterior painting is underway. Detailed design for the lift renewal is underway. The exterior painting is planned for summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1853</td>
<td>The Esplanade - Manly beachfront toilet (end) - rework toilet</td>
<td>Renew beachfront toilet on the east side of the esplanade. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 2182).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS / Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A locally based external engineering consultancy company has now completed the concept design specifications for this project. Design specifications are now to be reviewed, and then a business case is to be created.</td>
<td>A locally based external engineering consultancy company has now completed the concept design specifications for this project. This is part of a larger project to refurbish another eight public toilet blocks throughout the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. Solar options (using sustainability funding) are now being explored by a consultant recommended by the Efficiency and Sustainability team. Design specifications have now been reviewed, and the creation of a business case is required next.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1855</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - review coastal structures 2017/2018+</td>
<td>Kawau Island, Watereua Bridge. Watereua Place Reserve seawall renewal. Stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required in collaboration with the coastal subject matter experts - complete. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 2195).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$380,000 ABS / Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Work at Watereua is complete apart from the removal of small rocks uncovered by recent storm events. Watereua has been completed and Campbell's has commenced. Work is to continue at Campbells Bay with an estimated completion at the end of October 2018. Work at Watereua and Hatfields is complete. Campbells has commenced. Future focus is to complete the works at Campbells Bay. This will be completed after Waitangi weekend when the beach is less busy.</td>
<td>Work at Watereua and Hatfields is complete. Campbells has commenced. Future focus is to complete the works at Campbells Bay. This will be completed after Waitangi weekend when the beach is less busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1856</td>
<td>Western Reserve - review seawall consent</td>
<td>Golden Bay - seawall for the existing seawall structures in order to allow for maintenance, should any new components be installed. Investigate, plan and submit the resource consent. Advise the local board on grants and advocate the project for future use.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000 ABS / Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Work to date is under review and a needs assessment will now be completed. Review earlier (2015) consent application material in liaison with the Coastal Team. The preparation of the consent application for existing coastal structures on south side of Oneroa Esplanade, fronting on to Western Reserve, now needs to be completed.</td>
<td>Review earlier (2015) consent application material in liaison with the Coastal Team. The preparation of the consent application for existing coastal structures on south side of Oneroa Esplanade, fronting on to Western Reserve, now needs to be completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2763</td>
<td>Beechwood Drive, Hatfields Beach - develop play space</td>
<td>Develop a play space in collaboration with the provision study undertaken in 2017/2018. Including accessibility and installation of a drinking fountain. Current status - stage one - investigate and design works to be approved by the local board. Stage two - detailed design, scope and obtain consent for agreed works. Stage three - plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000 ABS / Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Hibiscus and Bays Play Provision Report findings will be used to frame the design process. The community reference group has been formed for consultation, with the first meeting completed in September 2018. Water community consultation is being drafted, ready for an October 2018 release. Site zoning change controls are being investigated. Identifying implications of the zone change controls are to be completed next, along with the revision of the initial community feedback to frame the design parameters.</td>
<td>The reserve is now zoned as informal recreation, as originally planned. The first round of consultation has been completed and a design session with local children was held in December 2018. The Vector transformer relocation has been expected due to excessive cost. Design services are being tendered. The next phase of the project moves the progression of the concept design.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed?</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget [$]</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2657</td>
<td>(QL) Orewa Beach, Kōkā-Marine View - renew northern seawall</td>
<td>Overview: Undertake erosion prevention work at the northern end of Orewa Beach. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3142)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Apart from Capex, Development</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Discussions with consent application submitters will be ongoing. The local board have approved the amended design and approach, to enable further discussion, prior to formal mediation and the return to the Environment Court, likely to be in April 2019. Yet to gain consent, Environment Court hearing week of 6 May 2019 will determine whether consent is granted or not.</td>
<td>Resource consent released. Appeal to the Environment Court lodged in December 2017. Ongoing negotiations with opposing parties, including Council’s Environment department. The Environment Court hearing will be held the week beginning 6 May 2019 and will determine whether consent is granted or not, thereby determining the future of this project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2658</td>
<td>(QL) Orewa Beach - develop southern seawall</td>
<td>Overview: Preservation of the public beach from coastal erosion. This project is independent of the the Kōkā-Marine View project being delivered outside of this initiative. Stage one - develop a business case for the governing body to approve Stage two - develop concept designs for consultation and approval by the local board and set Stage three - detailed design, scope and obtain consents where required. Stage four - plan the physical works stage. Stage five - deliver physical works (this stage may be split into separate project lots, if timing and procurement efficiencies are identified) Estimated timelines are yet to be established.</td>
<td>Ongoing decision making anticipated throughout the delivery of this initiative</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Apart from Capex, Development</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Work has commenced to explore options to gather data, in order to develop an accurate picture of how visitors use the reserve. In turn, this will assist in identifying the experiences provided in the reserve that are of most value to visitors, and which require enhancement as part of a long-term management strategy.</td>
<td>Community Services is completing a Strategic Assessment for public use of the southern end. The data that was collected over the summer period, on usage patterns, once analysed, will feed into a business case to provide options to the board. This project will be implemented in a staged approach over multiple years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2629</td>
<td>Sherwood Reserve - build toilet</td>
<td>Overview: build a new fit for purpose toilet block at the reserve. Ensure the pathways are included in this project for accessibility. Stage one - investigate, design and consent the proposed works complete. Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works. This project has an estimated completion date of July 2018. This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous SP18 ID 3160).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$20,427</td>
<td>LDD, Capex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G2 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed 31 July 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2639</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - implement sun smart initiative in playgrounds</td>
<td>Develop sun smart projects in key playgrounds throughout the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. This project has an estimated completion date of May 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2011).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$148,659</td>
<td>LDD, Capex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>All of the shade sails have been installed. Planning for specimen grade shade trees to be planted at some sites during autumn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2649</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - actions from signage audit</td>
<td>Deliver recommendations from signage audit to parks and reserves throughout the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board, including Maori identity. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2020. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2066).</td>
<td>Update board with proposed actions from signage audit</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$152,163</td>
<td>LDD, Capex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>The proposed work programme was presented to the local board at the November 2019 workshop, and a report has been submitted to seek approval for the programme. Preliminary design for signage in selected reserves is underway. The next steps include the continuation of consultation with the Auckland Council Design studio and other stakeholders to understand options for new signage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept./CoO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2621</td>
<td>Victor Eaves Park - renew and improve playground</td>
<td>Victor Eaves Park whole playground renewal and installation of flying fox. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2184)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$171,830</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2595</td>
<td>Mangere Arts Centre - replace roof, gutters and remediate water-tightness</td>
<td>Address water-tightness and replace main roof. This project has an estimated completion date of January 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3396).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$105,895</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2564</td>
<td>Owite Community Hall - resurfacing roof area</td>
<td>Seal roof area. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 91093</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$70</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2594</td>
<td>Awamutu Reserve - renovate walkway and furniture</td>
<td>Description of works: Structure, walkway and furniture renewals in Awamutu Reserve. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2922).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$167,005</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2599</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop eastern walkways, landscaping and signage</td>
<td>In accordance with the Reserve Management Plan, commence delivery of a connected walkways network, including associated landscaping. This is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3374).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$332,042</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3624</td>
<td>Metro Park - develop netball and hockey grounds - concept plan phase 1</td>
<td>Description of work: Staged review of Metro Park East master development plan with phase 1, to focus on developing a Concept Plan for the southern area of Metro Park East around the artificial hockey pitch and potential netball complex, with consultation led by the Sport and Recreation team.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept / District / COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3059</td>
<td>12 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Silverdale - renew facility</td>
<td>Demolish and rebuild the building. Former occupier Nilepo Auto Club. The 2017/2018 budget will carry forward into 2018/2019 to demolish the asset with further works planned following the signing of the 2018 programme.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Community Facilities have now met with the Service and Asset Planning team to inform a way forward. A memo will be sent to the local board reporting on the impending demolition of the asset. The service and asset planning team have completed an options analysis on this asset and this will be presented to the local board in February 2019. The financial year 2018 capex forecast has therefore been moved to financial year 2019. An Ascendis Demolition Survey has now been completed for this site. The demolition of the asset is currently being planned, a second of two demolition proposals is awaited from our approved demolition contractors. Local stakeholders to be informed of programme timelines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3081</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - produce concept designs from greenways plan priorities</td>
<td>Develop seven concept designs from the greenways plan to be submitted to the local board for their approval. This project has been developed in collaboration with the project team. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SPID 2074).</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$196,150</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>A business case was presented to the local board in October 2018. The local board resolved to proceed with the detailed design, consenting and construction of various sections of the Centennial Park Path. Procurement of a designer for the walkway will begin in January 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3082</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - renew walkways, paths and Ermyn Place retaining wall 2017-18</td>
<td>Ermyn Place, including retaining wall, Jordon Place Reserve; Lucy Foster Lane - School Access way, Ocean View Road Plantation Reserve. This project has an estimated completion date of May 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2073) Lucy Foster Lane - School Accessway and Ocean View Road Plantation Reserve were scoped in this project; however were found not to require work.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$20,480</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Archaelogical sites have been located within two of the properties. Consultancy with external Archaeologists and Heritage New Zealand. The archaelogical assessment and lii engagement has been completed for Jordan Place, and approval from Heritage New Zealand has been applied for. The assessment has also been sent to Mana Whenua representatives. Advice has recently been received that there is a small historic structure within Ermyn Reserve. Professional Archaelogical services have completed an initial assessment. An Ecological assessment now needs to be proceed for Ermyn and Ewellawhithe Reserves. Once Heritage New Zealand has approved the Jordan Place project, the planning of physical works will proceed. Ecological assessments should be available in January 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 3102 | Metro Park East - develop toilet block for sport fields | Develop toilet block. This project has an estimated completion date of November 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2073). Concept designs are presented to local board for approval. | CF Project Delivery | $399,629 | In progress | Green | Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. | The fit out of container toilet is currently being completed on site. The long awaited Torpedo western units were installed last week and are due to be delivered to site. The hockey pitch construction works (Hockey Trust contract with Tiger Turf) are now impacting on completion of the toilet. The rest of the concrete pavement works have had to be delayed until February 2019 because of the significant delays in completing the hockey pitches, due to the weather and other factors. On site works are to be completed in early 2019. | |
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3130</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa - implement concept design - 2030 Outside Library Placement</td>
<td>Execute work resulting from concept designs. This project has an estimated completion date of February 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2018). Approve concept designs once complete. CF Project Delivery.</td>
<td>$18,341</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>C1: Commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3135</td>
<td>Wade Landing Reserve - develop access way</td>
<td>Develop a new access way at Wade Landing Reserve. This is a legal requirement to install a right of way access to a private property. The project has an estimated completion date of June 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP12 ID 2504). Designs to be approved by the local board. CF: Investigation and Design.</td>
<td>$18,755</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>C1: Commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>Browns Bay Village Green - new walkways and paths</td>
<td>Overview - renew the failing paths and access way to the park. Stage one - regrade, design and plan the physical works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project has been unbound and carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2073).</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>C1: Commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3245</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - actions from Orewa Centre Plan</td>
<td>Execute work resulting from the concept designs expanded from the centre plan. This project has an estimated completion date of late 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2077). Approximate concept designs once complete. CF Project Delivery.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>C1: Commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Management Plan (formerly HD reserves: Reserve Reserve Management Plans in 17/18 WP)</td>
<td>Review existing reserve management plans and develop new reserve management plan for all parks in the local board area (year 2 of 2). To include the following reserves as a priority: • Western Reserve • Orewa Reserve • Silverdale War Memorial Park. 02/19: Decision to notify draft open space management plan. 03/19: Decision to adopt final open space management plan and make decisions on submissions. CS: Service Strategy and Integration.</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Notification of reserve classification proposals requiring public consultation will take place early October for one month. Hearing will be scheduled for late November (if required). Target timeline for reporting the draft plan to the local board is December 2018. Reserve classification notification period closed on 5 November. No submissions were received and therefore no hearing is required. Q3 deliverables: February - workshop draft LMP with the local board; via two workshops; March - finalise draft LMP and report for approval to publicly notify the draft plan; April/May - public notification of the draft LMP followed by summary of submissions and preparation for a public hearing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Director / COO</th>
<th>Budget (LDD Opex)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park Bowling Club Building: Prepare options report for sport provision - deferred from 2017/2018</td>
<td>Complete feasibility study including needs assessment for community and sport provision within the old bowling club premises. The building is in council ownership and there is renewal funding. This study will provide direction for the application of the renewal funding. Note: the budget for this activity is deferred from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Preliminary findings worked up by the local board. Further information on renewals funding available and need for community facilities in the area has been sought. Once this has been resolved, the needs assessment for the old bowling club site will be finalised. An update will be provided to the local board by the end of Q2.</td>
<td>Final findings of needs assessment worked up by the local board and availability of renewals funding has been clarified. Feedback from local board on desire for community facility has been further considered and additional advice will be provided to the local board at a workshop in February 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>New Project - Small Building Sites Ambassadors Programme</td>
<td>Engagement of an ambassador to work with and support Council’s compliance team to reduce the amount of sedimentation run off and litter produced from small building sites entering the waterways. Targeted areas within the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area to be identified after consultation with the consents team and local board. These areas could include Silverdale or Orewa or Okura catchments in stage one.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The project planning phase for this project has been completed and the contract is being finalised. The targeted initiatives team will work with compliance in areas identified after the contractor has completed the education awareness programme. This project is planned to commence in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>Water sensitive design project for schools</td>
<td>This schools project is a series of sessions that focus on the importance of water conservation and stormwater pollution in an urban setting. At the end of the sessions a rain barrel will be installed to harvest water for use in the school grounds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>WES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In quarter one, six early childhood centres were approached to participate in the water sensitive design project. Engagement of the contractors and continuation of participating early childhood centres will occur in quarter two.</td>
<td>Due to a delay purchasing rain barrels the contractor will not start construction until quarter three. The project is still expected to be completed by the end of the financial year. Rainworks Limited has been engaged as the contractor to deliver this project. Twelve rain barrels have been purchased which will be installed in quarter four. The educational component of the water sensitive design project has gone out as a closed tender to three potential providers. The successful provider will start the development of the education sessions in quarter three and deliver them in quarter four.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

Item 14

---

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Div or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>North West Wildlink, Hibiscus &amp; Bays Territorial</td>
<td>This programme contributes to the North-West Wildlink corridor and consists of a range of proposed projects. It builds upon existing local board funded work along with some proposed new work and includes protection of freshwater and terrestrial areas that have been identified as key Wildlink Worx areas. It delivers on the ground and builds community capacity to deliver in the long term which ensures these projects have a life beyond the financial year. Proposed terrestrial projects are: Pest Free Coordinator: Following community facilitation workshops for existing community groups and individuals in early 2018, the implementation of the pest-free plan will be carried out by a community based pest free coordinator. The role will complement and extend on the work by Auckland Council parks and environmental services staff. Orewa Estuary Wildlink Worx: Builds upon the Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan 2017 by facilitating a series of community activities to create community involvement in long-term restoration actions around the Orewa estuary. To involve residents and local groups to implement the Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan. West Wildlink: To engage with local community to undertake riparian planting, stormwater awareness raising and education for streams improvement and water quality outcomes in the West, East Coast Bays area. Continue to implement the existing restoration plans into new areas as well as current areas throughout the West Wildlink area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>MES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Last financial year staff worked with community groups to develop the Pest Free Hibiscus and Bays Plan. This was endorsed by the local board at their September 2018 business meeting. East Coast Bays Community Trust have agreed to host the pest free coordinator role to support the implementation of this plan. The role is currently advertised with good levels of interest. Orewa Estuary Wildlink Worx: A leading agreement has been completed with Forest and Bird to continue facilitating the implementation of the Orewa Estuary Restoration Plan and provide pest control materials to the community. All available land around estuary (excluding that under active development) is now covered by trapping. West Wildlink: Sites adjacent to the highway have been agreed. The majority of trees will be provided by the mayor’s Million Trees Campaign. Procurement is underway for site preparation and additional plant supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>North-west Wildlink</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - Water</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IWES Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$41,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The planting day was held 6 September 2018 on the Tautatau Stream with 55 people planting 250 plants and undertaking water quality testing. A water and spring water quality survey was undertaken on the Hukumere Stream with two groups of volunteers, extending the number of sites monitored on the stream to four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>New Project - Business Waste Reduction Programme</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays - Water</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IWES Waste Solutions</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A contractor has been selected to deliver this programme. The project aims to be proactive and non-regulatory. Forty businesses in the area will be visited and given general information on waste minimisation potential. Twenty of these companies will be asked to partake in a waste audit. This will identify waste diversion opportunities for the businesses and they will receive a report of recommended changes for each individual business. The contract for delivery of this work programme will be tendered in late 2018, with delivery of works carried out from January to June 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept</th>
<th>District</th>
<th>CCU</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Comment</th>
<th>Q2 Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service, Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and eResources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - East Coast Bays Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week. (2771, 350) - Orewa Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week. (257, 297) - Whangaparaoa Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week. (548, 258).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$18,829.60</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Digital drop-in classes and Book a Librarian were attended by 177 customers over the last quarter. Book a Librarian sessions covered a wide variety of queries including Find help, eBooks, postal, CV writing, social media, virtual reality, health and well-being. Using Tech Twin libraries continue to be popular covering Cybersecurity, Smartphones and Tablets and are now extended to East Coast Bays Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>Preschool programming, Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschools that encourage early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Wingham and Rhythm, Rhythmtime, Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Three preschools, Brightsparks, Coast-Kindi and Popes visited the libraries over the period and were given specially tailored tunes and sessions. In addition to the regular programmes a Chinese Storytime was introduced at Orewa Library in September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and families along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy building summer reading programmes for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Library hosted the Whatau Mirama parenting courses in Māori with a capacity crowd of parents attending each session. The theme for the Term Three School Holidays was Superheroes and there were 817 attendees at the events during this time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A range of speakers at the three libraries talked on topics diverse as “Aging for beginners”, “3000 Years of Western Art” and “The Bohemian settlers of Pukeko” and these were attended by up to 90 people each time. During Family History month, all three libraries organized local and international speakers and expert workshops to avoid local genealogists. The kites discussion group and Chinese Social Clubs continue to be popular at East Coast Bays Library, with an average of 12-15 participating each time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whakapapa i te Māori - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Celebrating our Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes. Te Tiriti o Whakapapa, Metiwiri and Māori Language Week. Engaging with has and Māori organisations Whakapapa i te Māori - champion and embed te reo Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Metiwiri was celebrated during July in through stories, displays and craft, a highlight at East Coast Bays was the interactive display where hundreds added their story. This was followed by Māori Language Week where Te Raio was the inspiration for Whangaparaoa Library’s first ‘at tīf’ in response to customer feedback Māori language conversation classes have started at Whangaparaoa Library.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

**Item 14**

**Attachment A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required?</th>
<th>Lead Dept / District / CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Librarians in the communities that need it most help customers and whanau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>As well as 127 people seeking digital assistance for an hour of one on one advice at three libraries, ESOL groups continue to be popular at Orakei Library, with attendees ranging in numbers from 14 to 26. Writers group meet monthly at Orakei and East Coast Bays libraries and there are four flourishing monthly book clubs groups within the libraries. Whangaparaoa Library has started to deliver Spark Jump. Models for families without internet at home to manage the digital divide. The new Speedy Readers Group has been well attended, as well as Tea and Topics series. Orakei Library's weekly ESOL group has added a new &quot;beginner&quot; session due to demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2720</td>
<td>Libraries Workshop &amp; Seminar Programme 2018/2019 - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Host eight events, similar to TED Talks, at Whangaparaoa and East Coast Bays libraries with a focus on supporting lifelong learning (four events at each library)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
<td>LDX: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Preliminary scoping has begun on this initiative following an information workshop with two Local Board members. The talks series &quot;ideas after hours&quot;, sponsored by the Local Board is completely planned, most speakers have been booked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>HRB - Eco tourism plan development</td>
<td>The Local Board has commissioned NZTR to research the opportunity to develop an eco-tourism strategy as part of the 2017/18 work programme. This work includes a Tourism Audit. At the time of writing (Feb 2018) the findings of this research are unknown. However, in anticipation of the research indicating that the strategy development is worth pursuing it is recommended that the Local Board set aside budget to enable the continuation of the development of a strategy.</td>
<td>Practically scope the next stage will depend on the recommendations of the current research work being completed by NZTR. The Local Board will need to re-confirm scope of phase 2 following the consideration of the findings from stage 1.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LDX: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>NZTR have been appointed to undertake the next phase of developing a Tourism Strategy for the local board area. This includes undertaking two surveys a business and visitor survey. It is expected that the results of the survey work will be reported in June 2018, as the survey work needs to be completed during high season and spring season. In addition to the survey work NZTR are also facilitating the Visitor Strategy Group meetings. NZTR have achieved that the Hibiscus &amp; Bays Visitor Survey was launched on 10 September after finalising the questions with the Visitor Strategy Group (VSG) at the 5 September meeting. Members of the VSG gave input into the questions and to some extent, have assisted with data collection activities. Response levels to date are fairly low (less than 100) however NZTR will continue with data collection over the summer months, working with local stakeholders and through networks, social media and at key visitor hotspots. It should be noted that DOC and Tourism will be actively supporting data collection over the high season too. NZTR are currently designing the Community Business Survey and this will be distributed to the VSG, and HRB for feedback before going live in February/March 2019. The VSG has an email distribution list of around 75 people who are interested in this HRB initiative, though not all have made it to meetings. There have been three meetings of the VSG with 15-20 people attending each time. Snowman hosted the last meeting in September and the next meeting will be in November when we present findings from the survey research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1378</td>
<td>Supporting Business Associations to enhance the economic performance of town centres</td>
<td>To facilitate a discussion with the Business Associations in the Local board area to identify what support the town centres business associations require to support the economic performance of their respective areas. To strengthen relationships and identify and scope initiatives that can be supported by the Local Board as part of the 2019/20 Local Board work programme. This line item would be undertaken within current resources and is requiring budget allocation in the 2018/19 work programme.</td>
<td>There will be regular progress reports to the Local Board. Further decisions may be required if projects are identified and scoped that require Local Board support.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDX: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have yet to engage with the Business Associations on a collective basis to discuss how they would like to work with the local board. However, this is prioritised during the second quarter to enable any outcomes to be fed into the next years work programming discussions for the local board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
20 February 2019
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Div/ COO</th>
<th>Budget ($/ LDI Opex)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>Work with Silverdale Business Association to facilitate employment in Silverdale</td>
<td>As the representative organisation of the businesses in Silverdale. The Silverdale Business Association is a key partner in promoting the area as a place for business. This activity would seek to engage with the Business Association to identify what support the Local Board could provide to assist in identifying initiatives that will support the businesses within the Silverdale area. With a view to identifying initiatives for implementation in the 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated.</td>
<td>ATTEDI: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff met with a representative of the Silverdale Business Association on 10 September 2018 to discuss what support the local board could provide to assist in identifying initiatives that will support the businesses within the Silverdale area. Staff were advised that the business association may wish to undertake a business survey to help them form a better understanding of the area. This may be something the association would like to pursue but funding from the local board is not yet available. If funding is approved the association would consider this and determine if they would require local board support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3277</td>
<td>Pop Up Business School (HuT)</td>
<td>The Pop Up Business School provides a free 10-day business school to provide education and support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents in providing entrepreneurial training and the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment will increase.</td>
<td>No further discussion points anticipated</td>
<td>ATTEDI: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parks, Sport and Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Div/ COO</th>
<th>Budget ($/ LDI Opex)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>HIBSP: Partnership Sport and Recreation Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment that identifies sport and recreation service provision opportunities to partner with the corporate and commercial sector.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Engagement and advice received from Auckland Council Strategic Partnership Team. Further investigations are ongoing to establish understanding of opportunities in the local board area. Work is ongoing to understand strategic partnership opportunities in the sport and recreation sector. An update will be provided to the local board in quarter 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Metro Park East: Trust grant for sports pavilion</td>
<td>Metro Park East has been identified as a key hub for sports in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. A master plan for the park and feasibility study has been developed outlining the next steps for development of assets on the park. The Metro Park East Trust need to raise funds to complete design, consent and quantity surveys for a new sports pavilion servicing the grass based sports at Metro Park East.</td>
<td>Workshop in Q3.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Funding agreement is expected to be in place by Quarter 2. Community Facilities investigation underway regarding changing room investment and potential project inclusion. Funding agreement delayed as there have been a number of informal working group personnel changes and discussions about future governance structure. It is anticipated this will be reached in Q3 with the group moving forward with pavilion design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>HIBSP: Greenways Plan Service Assessment (Priority Route Identification Phase 2)</td>
<td>Complete service assessment for the continued implementation of the Hibiscus and Bays Greenways Plan to inform investigation, design and project delivery requirements.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Feasibility work has been completed on identified priorities. As a result the scope and intent of this activity item will be refined with the local board. The project is currently on hold until existing greenway priorities are progressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

| ID  | Activity Name                  | Activity Description                                                                 | Further Decision Facility | Lead Dept/Discipline | Budget       | Activity Status | RAG | Q1 Commentary                                                                 | Q2 Commentary
|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
<p>| 423 | HB: Interpretive Signage Service Assessment | Complete service assessment of options to promote the “visitor experience” through the provision of interpretive culturally (including early settlement) and location focused signage on reserves in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. | Workshop in quarter 3. | CS: PSR: Park Services | $5,000 LDI Opex | In progress | Green | Parks and Places Specialist has engaged with Auckland Council Visitor Experience Team to optimize delivery opportunities. | Assessment is underway to understand the type of locations that will provide the best experience to reserve visitors. Opportunities are being explored to align with other Auckland Council projects being undertaken. |
| 424 | HB: Responsible Land Disposal Service Assessment | Complete service assessment to encourage responsible litter disposal and opportunities for recycling on reserves in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. The assessment shall include movable signage consideration. | Workshop in quarter 3. | CS: PSR: Park Services | $0 ABS: Opex | In progress | Green | Parks and Places Specialist has commenced work with Community Facilities and Waste Management to identify improvement opportunities for the responsible disposal of litter on reserves. | Opportunities are being explored with Auckland Council Community Facilities and Waste Management to promote the responsible disposal of litter by park users. |
| 425 | Orewa Reserve Service Provision and Community Outcome Assessment | Assess service provision and community outcomes at Orewa Reserve against potential long-term management responses, to complement the development of the Open Space Management Plan currently being developed for the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. | Workshop in quarter 3. | CS: PSR: Park Services | $40,000 LDI Opex | In progress | Green | Work commenced to explore options to gather data on reserve use, through telecommunication providers, in order to develop an accurate picture of how visitors use the reserve. In turn, this will assist in identifying the experiences provided by the reserve that are of most value to visitors, and require enhancement as part of a long-term management strategy. | Options to measure visitor numbers and analyse how visitors use the reserve space have been investigated. A trial is proposed of solar powered cameras that track movements through the reserve to identify the pathways taken by visitors which is superimposed onto an aerial photo of the reserve. The images captured from the camera will be used directly but will be analysed to create numerical data to provide the required information (e.g. how many people move through the reserve). |
| 426 | HB: Recreational Swimming Pool Service Assessment | Complete service assessment for the provision of recreational swimming pools in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area. No further decisions anticipated. | No further decisions anticipated | CS: PSR: Park Services | $0 ABS: Opex | Completed | Green | Service assessment completed. On 19 September 2018 the local board formally resolved to approve the installation of two new swimming pools, one at Browns Bay and one at Little Manly, to be funded from its 2018/2019 locally driven initiatives capital budget in accordance with the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board resolution HB2018/122. | Completed in Q1. |
| 427 | East Coast Bays Leisure Centre Mezzanine Extension | Complete a service assessment for an extension of the mezzanine gym space at East Coast Bays Leisure Centre, to inform service provision, investigation, design and project delivery requirements. No further decisions anticipated. | No further decisions anticipated | CS: PSR: Active Recreation | $0 ABS: Opex | Approved | Green | Assessment not commenced. Expected timeframe for beginning the project is early 2019. | Assessment not commenced. Expected timeframe for beginning the project is early 2019. |
| 475 | HB: Specific Implementation plan for Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy | Develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Ngahere). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three year project: Year one: ‘knowing’ phase: complete spatial mapping of the existing low canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Ngahere. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. Year two: ‘growing’ phase: Find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Trees Program. Year three: ‘protecting’ phase: direct and indirect methods for the community to nominate and protect trees. | Workshop in quarter 4 to discuss the draft local Ngahere assessment report. | CS: PSR: Park Services | $15,000 LDI Opex | In progress | Green | Local board workshop took place in September to discuss the programme and seek feedback. Background analysis of the Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) mapping is underway to determine early indicators on the extent and condition of this local board area tree cover. | A workshop took place with the board in quarter 2. Feedback confirmed key deliverables for the ngahere knowing phase. This will inform the planning options for the ngahere growing phase for 2018/2020 delivery. Combined analysis of the data released from the regional LiDAR mapping and initial drafting of the local ngahere assessment report is in progress. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Freeway Park Community Hub Feasibility Assessment</td>
<td>Support Bays Board RSA and RSA investigate the need and feasibility of developing a community hub at Freeway Park. A jointly funded local board contribution of $30,000 ($8,000 from Hibiscus and Bays, $12,000 from Upper Harbour) was provided in FY19/20. No additional budget required.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated For information only. This grant was approved in FY19/20 and is in the programme to report progress to the local board.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ARB: Opex</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Awaiting completion of the Indoor Courts Facility Plan that is expected by the end of Quarter 2</td>
<td>Personnel turnover within the community hub group has slowed any updates. A meeting with the Community Hub group is to be scheduled in early 2019 to discuss the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Freeway Park Feasibility Assessment for Shared Clubrooms</td>
<td>Support East Coast Bays Rugby League Club to complete a feasibility assessment into the development of shared clubrooms and changing facilities with softball at Freeway Park. A facility partnership grant of $40,000 was provided to East Coast Bays Rugby League from the 2013/14 Facility Partnership Scheme.</td>
<td>Workshop in Q4 to discuss draft report.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ARB: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Funding agreement completed and signed by the club. Project team established to work on the project and support the club.</td>
<td>A draft scope has been completed and is awaiting approval from the East Coast Bays Rugby League Club. A draft report will be workshoped with the local board in quarter 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Stannome Bay Pool and Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate Stannome Bay Pool and Leisure Centre in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ARB: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Customer satisfaction (measured by NPS survey) has shown improvement. Memberships have also increased. Active visits have decreased slightly this quarter. The children in Kiwi Kids early childhood centre made a korowai (Māori cloak) during Trisk in to Asia Festival that was displayed in the Whangaparaoa Library. Staff from the centre have been recognised by Auckland Council at the Active Recreations Be Inspired Award Ceremony for their first aid to a customer who was in an unconscious state. The centre experienced a 6% decrease in active visits this quarter compared with the previous year (September - November). Customer satisfaction levels were down slightly during quarter 2 (when compared with quarter 1). Memberships have increased by 6% and early childhood occupancy increased by 15% (when compared with the same period from the previous year). Stannome Bay Pool and Leisure Centre was a finalist for the 7th pristine Facility of the Year. Group fitness instructor Jodie Luhå won the Peninsula's Choice Award, the second year in a row that a Stannome Bay team member was recognised with this award. Member and user feedback continues to be positive with customer satisfaction levels well ahead of the average for Auckland facilities. Promotions to attract new members are planned for the Christmas and New Year period. Four beach yoga classes began in December and attendance was outstanding. The splash pool re-opened in December and feedback has been positive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>HB Centennial Park Bush Society Maintenance Grant FY18/19</td>
<td>A grant allocated as a lump sum to Centennial Park Bush Society to support a volunteer programme of park maintenance activities.</td>
<td>Centennial Bush Society work programme will be presented to the local board in quarter 3.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDX Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Collaboration with the Centennial Bush Society commenced in order to prepare the work programme.</td>
<td>Working with community facilities to coordinate a collaborative programme of pest plant control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>HB Ecological Volunteers and Environmental Programme FY19</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including: Community planting events; Plant and animal pest eradication; Litter and green waste removal; Contractor support; Tools and equipment; Beachstream clean-ups; Brochure.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>LDX Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>It has been a busy quarter for the ecological volunteers in the Hibiscus and Bays area with approximately 1,200 volunteer hours recorded. A number of school and community planting days have taken place across the local board area with a total of 4,000 trees planted on community parks this quarter. Volunteer activities in Hibiscus and Bays this quarter focused on rubbish clean-ups, weed control, planning with the groups for winter planting and ongoing annual pest control. One guided walk was undertaken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Hibiscus Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase 2</td>
<td>Identifying opportunities for park and facility naming/naming and engaging with Māori Whānau to develop Māori names and enhance Auckland’s Māori identity and Māori heritage</td>
<td>Receive Māori names for consideration and approval</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>LTD Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>On 10 July 2018 the local board resolved (HB2018/123) on a delegation process to provide a list of parks to Māori Whānau. 21 local parks have been selected. Māori Whānau will progress their process to identify Māori names for the local parks selected. It is expected that, in most cases, the gifted names (and narratives) will be adopted by the local board for use as steal names to enrich the stories of parks and support the Māori language to be visible, heard, spoken and learnt. Māori Whānau continue to work with staff on the partnership program for Māori naming of parks and places. The Chair and Deputy Chair have confirmed an approved park list (branch one) of 21 community parks to invite mana whenu to provide a Māori name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1652</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate East Coast Bays Leisure Centre, in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These sessions include: fitness, group fitness, early childhood education, and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Active visits have increased during the quarter. A new member retention software is having a positive impact by increasing engagement and reducing member cancellations. Plans to increase usage in Early Childhood Education and Group Fitness are in development. Customer Satisfaction (measured by HPS survey) has increased this quarter. The centre experienced a 21% increase in active visits when measured against the same period from the previous year (September – November). Customer satisfaction levels improved during quarter 2 (when compared to quarter 1). Early childhood occupancy decreased by 13% and memberships increased by 13% (when compared to the same period from the previous year). The key issues raised by members include the condition of some equipment and limited space in the facility. Implementing Kaiti Kids' new educational philosophy (based on a child-led, play-based curriculum) has created opportunities to utilise complementary council services like the library and village green. Changes have been made to sessions times, to improve convenience, optimise funding and other occupancy growth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2439</td>
<td>HB: Prepare a dog exercise service assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment for the provision of dog exercise options (including fenced area for dog exercise) and programmes within each of the local board subdivisions to inform service provision, investigation, design and project delivery requirements.</td>
<td>Workshop to consider draft assessment in quarter 3</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LTD Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Parks and Places have sought regulatory input in order to assess operational and bylaw enforcement considerations for the provision of dog exercise areas. A workshop is scheduled with the board in October. A workshop with the board took place in quarter 2. The assessment process has identified possible locations that may be suitable for a dog exercise area. The Hibiscus Coast Dog Training Club are providing input to identify what makes a dog park successful. A draft assessment will be prepared for the local board feedback in quarter 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1276</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>Renew lease to the Muruays Bay Residents Association Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>22/10/1985</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>21/10/2051</td>
<td>$1.93</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The new lease to the Muruays Bay Residents Association Incorporated was entered on the board on 12 July 2018. The engagement has commenced and the local board anticipates that public notification will be completed by quarter 2. A report will be presented to the local board on completion of the public notification process. This item will be completed during quarter three. The local board has indicated their preference to have the lease renewed and they will agree to amend maintenance provisions. This approach has been confirmed as acceptable by Legal Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1277</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>Renew lease to the Totara Senior Citizens Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>6/1/1985</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>31/10/2051</td>
<td>$1.93</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Council staff have received feedback from the Totara Senior Citizens Club Incorporated, in which they indicated that they will not be applying for a renewal of their lease. An asset assessment report is being completed which will highlight possible options for the site. Staff will workshop the options with the local board during quarter two. The Totara Senior Citizens Club Incorporated indicated that they will not be progressing with their lease renewal. Staff from Service, Strategy and Integration have assessed potential options for this building. Preliminary indications are that there is no budget provision enabling council to purchase the building. The preferred option is to allow the Totara Senior Citizens Club to transfer ownership of their building to a new community lease tenant. This will be discussed with the local board in more detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1278</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>New lease to the Hibiscus Coast Association Football Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/2/1998</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/11/2018</td>
<td>$10.63</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have contacted the Hibiscus Coast Association Football Club regarding the proposed new lease. The group has since requested a copy of their lease agreement, to assist them in completing the new application. Staff are working with the group to progress their application. A preliminary assessment and site visit has indicated that the football association continues to be a viable tenant for a new community lease. Staff expect that a report on the new lease will be presented at a business meeting during quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2489</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>Renew lease for part of Edith Pepper Park to the Hibiscus Coast Netball Association.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/4/1985</td>
<td>1 x 3 years</td>
<td>31/03/2051</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>As soon as direction is received from the group their application will be progressed. Staff from Parks, Sports and Recreation have been informed of the possible amalgamation and are in discussions with the relevant parties to explore viable options. The Hibiscus Coast Netball Association are in talks regarding a possible amalgamation with Netball North Harbour. The lease renewal will be progressed once deliberations have concluded. Staff from Parks, Sports and Recreation plan to meet with Netball North Harbour during January 2019 to finalise a number of interfacing projects. Leasing staff will progress the application once a clear direction has been established.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

| ID  | Activity Name                                                                 | Activity Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Lead Unit or CCO | CL Lead Commencement Date | CL Right of Renewal Date | CL Final Lease Expiry Date | CL Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST) | Activity Status | RAG | Q1 Commentary                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Q2 Commentary |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------|
| 2470 | Victor Eaves Park, 87 Florence Avenue, Orewa: New lease to the Orewa Foundation Charitable Trust Incorporated. | New ground lease for part of Victor Eaves Park to the Orewa Foundation Charitable Trust Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.                                                                          | CF               | 1/01/1999                 | Nil                      | 3/01/2018                 | $1.60                                  | In progress   | Green | The proposed new lease to the Orewa Foundation Charitable Trust Incorporated was discussed with the local board at its workshop held on 24 May 2019. The local board indicated support for a new lease. Council staff from Parks, Sports and Recreation have raised concerns regarding the lack of usage of the facility and are working with the club on strategies to improve court utilisation. Where a suitable plan has been developed, a report on the new lease will be presented to the board. This is expected in quarter three. | Council staff are awaiting Orewa Foundation's feedback on the community outcomes plan. Once the plan has been agreed upon, a report will be presented at a business meeting. Staff expect this to occur during quarter three. |
| 2471 | Victor Eaves Park, 122 West Hoe Road, Orewa. Lease renewal to Sharks Sports Trust Incorporated. | Renew ground lease for part of Victor Eaves Park to the Sharks Sports Trust Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.                                                                                      | CF               | 31/04/2008                | 1x10 years               | 26/04/2028                | $1.60                                  | Completed     | Green | Completed. Lease was renewed under delegation through the streamlined process. Deed of renewal to be executed.                                                                                           | Completed in quarter one |
| 2472 | Long Bay Beach Reserve, 1085 Beach Road, Tairangi. Lease renewal for Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board Incorporated. | Renew ground lease to the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Board Incorporated for part of Long Bay Regional Park. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.                                                      | CF               | 5/11/1984                 | 1x53 years               | 31/10/2050                | $100.00                                | On Hold       | Amber | Staff are in the process of public notification and seek engagement. The notification period ended on 20 August 2018 with no submissions received. Once endorsed the Department of Conservation will be contacted to approve the revocation.                                                                 | Staff are addressing underlying land classification issues. Council staff are in the process of working with the Reserve Act 1977 criteria of the affected land parcel and will present a report to the local board during quarter two to endorse the proposed revocation. Legal Services have placed a hold on this revocation application. No concrete time line for their feedback has been provided, but staff expect a response in quarter three. |
| 2473 | 20 Hastings Road, Mairangi Bay. New lease to the Mairangi Arts Centre Trust Incorporated. | New ground and building lease for the Mairangi Arts Centre. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.                                                                                                              | CF               | 1/04/1998                 | 1x10 years               | 31/03/2018                | $1.60                                  | In progress   | Green | Council staff have received the new lease application by the Mairangi Arts Centre Trust Incorporated. Staff are in the final stages of assessing the group’s application and will obtain the local board’s feedback on the new lease during quarter two.                                                                 | This item was workshoped with the local board during quarter two, where the board has indicated their preference for a lease consisting of two 10 year terms. The proposed new lease is undergoing engagement and staff expect to present a report to the local board during quarter three. |
| 2474 | Stoddick Reserve, 76a Stoddick Drive, Tairangi. New lease to Tātai Montessori School Incorporated. | New ground and building lease to Tātai Montessori School Incorporated for part of Stoddick Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.                                                                            | CF               | 1/04/2008                 | Nil                      | 31/03/2018                | $1.60                                  | Completed     | Green | Council staff have completed public notification and mana whenua engagement regarding the new lease to Tātai Montessori School Incorporated. No submissions were received and staff will present a report regarding the proposed new lease to the local board during quarter two.                                                                 | Completed during quarter two. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal Date</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2476</td>
<td>1/419 Whangaparaoa Road, Stanmore Bay New Zealand to the Hibiscus Coast Radio Society Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease for the Hibiscus Coast Radio Society Incorporated at 1/419 Whangaparaoa Road. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/3/2009</td>
<td>1x6 Years</td>
<td>3/31/2019</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The new lease will be progressed during quarter two.</td>
<td>Staff are in the final stages of establishing building ownership. Staff have established that the building is owned by the radio society and the local board has indicated their preference for a new lease consisting of two 10 year terms. Staff will undertake the necessary public notification and RCO engagement and will present a report to the local board during quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2477</td>
<td>702 Beach Road, Browns Bay. Lease renewal to the The Scout Association of New Zealand Incorporated - Tawaara Air Scouts</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease to the Scout Association of New Zealand Incorporated - Tawaara Air Scouts. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>3/6/2003</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>3/6/2013</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Council staff have requested updated documents to progress the Tawaara Air Scouts' lease renewal application. Once received, the lease renewal will be acted on by way of the streamlined lease renewal process. Staff expect that the renewal will be finalised during quarter two.</td>
<td>Staff are still awaiting updated documents from the Tawaara Air Scouts, once received the lease renewal will be finalised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2478</td>
<td>3/309/310 Manukau Bay Beach Reserve, Sidmouth Street, Manukau Bay. Proposed new lease to Manukau Bay Surf Life Saving Club, Incorporated for additional land.</td>
<td>Proposal to lease additional land for storage on the Manukau Bay Beach Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/6/2003</td>
<td>1x10 years</td>
<td>3/5/2023</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The Manukau Bay Surf Life Saving Club's lease is still in the design and feasibility stage of their planned development. The proposed development is possible in an erosion susceptible area and alternative design options might become necessary.</td>
<td>The Manukau Bay Surf Life Saving Club's lease is still in the design and feasibility stage of their planned development. The proposed development is possible in an erosion susceptible area and alternative design options might become necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Operating performance financial summary

### Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>7,072</td>
<td>7,161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operating revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1,774</td>
<td>1,799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operating expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>8,845</td>
<td>8,959</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commentary

**Net operating expenditure** of $7.1 million is tracking on budget for the year to date.

**Operating Revenue** of $1.8 million is tracking on budget for the year to date. Slightly more revenue than budget was received at Orewa Community Centre and Orewa Library, while slightly less revenue than budget was received for fitness memberships.

**Operating Expenditure** of $8.8 million is also tracking on budget for the year to date. Majority of the spend was in Community Services relating to the full facilities maintenance contract and the operation of facilities across the local board area.

**Locally Driven Initiatives** projects are tracking well against budget for the year to date with some small variances against a few projects.

During the first six months the board allocated $343,519 from its community grants funding, which leaves $350,601 remaining to allocate in the second half of the year.

Several projects still need to be monitored for progress to the end of the financial year including the following:

- Actions from centre plans (deferred from 2017/2018) – consultants have been engaged to complete work for this activity. CF have advised that the whole budget will be utilised in 2018/2019.
- Greenways Plans (deferred from 2017/2018) – following feasibility works, the next steps of this activity item will be refined with the board.
- Orewa Reserve service provision – options to measure how the reserve is used have been investigated and a camera trial is proposed for Q3.
- Various other plans and assessments – these are underway and will be presented to the board for next steps upon completion, and as part of the 2019/2020 Annual Plan process.

### LDI by activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000’s)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based Services (ABS) and Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI)
# LDI Operating Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions from centre plans</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity building programme</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centennial Park Volunteers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library programs</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog exercise service assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estuary Arts top up</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event partnership</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenways plans</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion and diversity</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretive signage service assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteers parks</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay RMP Implementation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Space management</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Reserve service provision</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response to needs assessments</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverdale Bowling Club Feasibility Study</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Panels Initiatives</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td><strong>813</strong></td>
<td><strong>817</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Project Ambassador</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Wildlink</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste reduction education and awareness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Quality projects</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Environmental services</strong></td>
<td><strong>57</strong></td>
<td><strong>57</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eco Tourism Plan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>25</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>874</strong></td>
<td><strong>899</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Capital expenditure summary

### Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>4,705</td>
<td>4,267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>4,705</td>
<td>4,267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commentary

The local board capital delivery is 45 percent to date against a budget of $10.4 million for the 2018/2019 financial year. This is well ahead of the year to date spend for the same period in 2017/2018. Majority of the spend has been on sport development and local asset renewals. Major projects in progress or completed are listed below:

- **Metropark East** – Toilet block and walkways. On-site works for the toilet block has been delayed with a projected completion date of early 2019, with the walkways component 90 percent completed. This is due for completion in February 2019.

- **Red Beach Park** – Lights and toilet block. Physical works for the lighting are in progress and the toilet block has been completed and handed over to operations.

- **Deep Creek Reserve development** – Design, lighting, toilet block, turf and drainage. Bollards, floodlights, car park sub base and toilet block have been installed and project next steps include grass grow-in, water connection, car park works and boardwalks.

- **Sandfield renewals at Silverdale War Memorial Park and Stanmore Bay Park**. Main works have been completed at Silverdale War Memorial Park and works at Stanmore Bay Park are progressing well.

- **Locally Driven Initiatives** – During the first half of the year, good progress was made on playground improvements, sun-smart initiatives, pontoons and the Sherwood Reserve toilet.
## Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>1,934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>1,739</td>
<td>891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access coastal protection nourishment (Orewa beach)</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playscape development</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Art facility renewals</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Community house and centre renewals</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Leases renewals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility equipment renewals</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Sports fields renewals</td>
<td>557</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>4,705</td>
<td>4,267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>4,705</td>
<td>4,267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New Road Name in the Integrated Project Management Limited subdivision at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay

File No.: CP2019/00508

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for a new road name in the Integrated Project Management Limited subdivision at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.

3. The applicant, Integrated Project Management Limited, has submitted the following names for the commonly owned access lot serving the new subdivision at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay.
   - Mata Lane (preferred)
   - Mania Lane or Maurea Lane (alternates).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approve the name Mata Lane (or the alternates Mania Lane or Maurea Lane) for the new commonly owned access lot in the Integrated Project Management Limited subdivision at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachments A and B to the agenda report.

Horopaki
Context
4. This subdivision containing 23 two level residential units at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay, has been approved and the council reference is BUN60069421.

5. A condition of the subdivision consent was to suggest to council names for the new commonly owned access lot.

6. In accordance with the national addressing standard the commonly owned access lot requires names if it serves more than five lots.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutūho

Analysis and advice

7. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for the local board’s approval.

8. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   - A historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   - A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.
   - The use of Māori names is actively encouraged.

9. The applicant has submitted the following names for consideration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mata Lane</td>
<td>Carex Teretiuscula – an ornamental grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Name</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mania Lane</td>
<td>Carex Lucida – an ornamental grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maurea Lane</td>
<td>Carex Lucida – an ornamental grass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. This lane runs off Karepiro Drive – Karepiro means “wetland”, hence the associated names of ornamental grasses.

11. The preferred and alternative names are all supported by Ngāti Manuhiri

12. All of the names are approved for use by Land Information New Zealand.

13. The proposed names are deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines and the officer’s recommendation is to approve the applicant’s preference.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

14. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on council groups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

15. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

16. The applicant has consulted with local iwi, Ngāti Manuhiri, and sought their comment. Iwi has said that they support the applicant’s proposed names.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

17. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road names.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

18. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

19. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand which records them on their New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>67 Karepiro Drive Stanmore Bay Locality Map</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>67 Karepiro Drive Stanmore Bay Scheme Plan</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Frank Lovering – Senior Subdivision Advisor, Orewa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Road Name in the Integrated Project Management Limited subdivision at 67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay
67 Karepiro Drive, Stanmore Bay, Locality Map.
Metro Park West - concept design

File No.: CP2019/00784

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval of a concept design for the development of Metro Park West.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Metro Park West is a large 14-hectare neighbourhood reserve that is currently an open grassed space. A concept design has been prepared to develop the park.
3. Community engagement has been completed and has helped to inform and shape the design.
4. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board indicated support of the concept design at a workshop in November 2018.
5. This report seeks approval of the design prior to detailed design, consent applications and construction.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) approve the concept design proposal dated November 2018 (Attachment A), for the development of Metro Park West.

b) request staff progress the project through to construction.

Horopaki
Context

Background
6. Metro Park West is located within the heart of the Millwater residential development, at the intersection of Bankside Road and Butler Stoney Crescent in Silverdale. It is a large 14 hectare neighbourhood reserve that is currently an open grassed space, with a sloping aspect, sea views and a natural amphitheatre. The park is also referred to as Butler Stoney Park.

7. The Millwater development has been completed in stages over the past seven years and further stages are currently under construction. The area is developing rapidly and contains a mix of housing types including townhouses, apartments and houses.

8. Within the Millwater area there are several reserve areas that have already been developed, including Metro Park East, (a sports field facility), Millwater Park Playground Reserve and Millwater Park Bush Reserve.

9. A masterplan was prepared for the development of the reserve as part of the Metro Park West Reserve Management Plan (adopted in October 2009 and amended in February 2010).
10. Funding was allocated in the Long term Plan in financial year 2016/2017 to progress with the concept design for the reserve. The scope included investigating whether the initial concept design of 2010 was still appropriate, and to explore alternative design options for the reserve that were in keeping with the original concept, but reflected the wishes of the local residents that now lived within the area.

11. The objective was to design an amenity park that compliments the existing reserves and also provides a space for leisure and family friendly activities. The scale of the reserve, contour of the land and natural amphitheatre were key considerations. Parts of the site are wet in winter and the design needed to provide a solution that ensures the reserve is accessible year round.

12. Initial engagement with the community, Silwood School and local residents was undertaken in 2016 to help inform the concept design process. Generally, there is a desire to keep the space open, with walking paths, shade trees, provision for picnic tables and seating, car parking and toilet facilities. Other key considerations were the opportunity to provide for public events.

13. Bespoke Landscape Architects were engaged in 2017 to undertake the concept design phase, and provide two concept options for consideration by the local board and community.

**Links to the local board plan**

14. The project aligns with the following Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes and objectives –

   **Outcome – Our community enjoys access to quality parks, reserves and facilities for leisure, sport and recreation**

   Objective – Protect, maintain and improve access and amenity for activities on our coastlines, parks and reserves

   **Outcome - Our people are involved and have a strong sense of pride in the look and feel of their local areas**

   Objective – Communities in our area are empowered to plan for their future.

   **Outcome – A protected and enhanced environment**

   Objective – Continue to work with the community, volunteer groups, schools, iwi and businesses to protect and enhance the environment.

---

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Engagement**

15. Two alternative concept designs (Concept 1 – Meadow and Creek, and Concept 2 – Industry and Arbor) were completed and presented to the local board at a workshop in June 2018 for consideration. Both concepts provided for car parking, toilets, walkways, play facilities, event staging, amenity planting areas and furniture.

16. The local board requested that both concept designs were shared with the local community through a community engagement process, and feedback sought on design preferences.

17. The designs were circulated to iwi in August 2018, and feedback was received from Ngāti Manuhi and Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara. Concept 1 was supported in principle by Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara, with Ngāti Manuhi not indicating a preference. Both iwi provided comments on preferences for plant species and appropriate stormwater solutions.
18. Consultation with the local community took place in September 2018 through the Auckland Council Have Your Say webpage and email. In addition, two community drop-in events were held at the Stoney Homestead on evenings during the month. Several local board members attended these sessions. The consultation process was promoted through the local Millwater Mag publication and the local residents group.

19. A total of 101 submissions were received. Ninety eight were on-line submissions, one via email and two hard copy form responses.

**Preferred design**

20. The majority of the feedback received indicated a preference for Concept 1 – Meadow and Creek. Key aspects of the preference included –

- Sinuous lines and natural forms
- Scenic landscape
- Open and enclosed (varied size) spaces
- Good mix between amenity and recreation
- Market spaces

21. The less preferred design of Concept 2 – Industry and Arbor received positive feedback on the following aspects -

- Orchard / fruit trees
- Market / farmers market

22. A revised concept design has been prepared based on Concept 1 incorporating favourable design features from both concepts, as well as including key aspects highlighted through the community engagement process. (Attachment A – Metro Park West Revised Concept Proposal November 2018)

23. The design works predominantly with the existing site contour of the reserve, minimising earthworks and utilising the natural features of the site. The upper slopes will provide opportunities for lookouts to Orewa beach and walkways, and the lower flatter area will be utilised for more structured development including a car park and toilet facilities. A key feature of the design is a wide planted curved swale to address the drainage within the reserve, and help with creating zones within the park, whilst also referencing the former watercourses and providing stormwater solutions as highlighted by iwi.
Item 16

Metro Park West Revised Concept Proposal

Car parking

24. Provision and location of car parking was one of the key themes of the feedback. There was community support for establishing the road between Butler Stoney Crescent and Bankside Drive and locating car parking along the road as depicted in Concept 1. The majority of respondents that commented on car parking stated that locating car parking within the reserve was not preferred.

25. It was interpreted that the car park design and location in Concept 2 was perceived to be intrusive and occupied space that could be better utilised.

26. The car park location in Concept 1 was preferred as this proposed establishing a new road with parking on the outer periphery of the park. However, the ideal implementation of this design solution is dependent on the timing of the development of the adjacent property.

27. A compromise design solution has been investigated and is proposed. This involves constructing an interim hardstand / car parking area within the park boundary that enables a dual function. The area could be used for car parking in the medium term, as well as function as a market hard stand area. In the future when the adjacent through road is developed, car parking could be focused along the road side, and the internal hard stand area dedicated as a market and event space. This is shown on sheet 3 of Attachment A and below.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

28. Council’s parks and places specialist and maintenance delivery coordinators have been consulted and are supportive of the proposal.

29. Development of the reserve has been discussed with the Auckland Council Event Facilitation team and their feedback was incorporated as part of the concept design process.

30. Healthy Waters will be consulted on the design of the stormwater aspects as part of the developed design phase.

31. Staff will collaborate with Auckland Transport on the design and development of the extension to Butler Stoney Crescent when the road is developed, to ensure that the design compliments the park and provides for car parking.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

32. The revised concept design was presented to the local board at a workshop on 29 November 2018. Local board members indicated support for the design and requested that the plans were shared with the community at the Millwater Christmas Market on 9 December 2018.

33. Feedback from the community at the market event indicated support for the design.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

34. Engagement with mana whenua on this project has been undertaken as part of the consultation process.

35. The potential development of Metro Park West was discussed with local iwi at a Northwest hui forum in 2017, and interested iwi attended a site visit. Iwi requested recognition of the former watercourses through the reserve within the design, and to provide input into stormwater controls and planting options.

36. The two alternative concept designs were circulated to iwi in August 2018, and feedback was received from Ngāti Manuhiri and Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara. Concept 1 was supported in principle by Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara, with Ngāti Manuhiri not indicating a preference. Both iwi provided comments on preferences for plant species and appropriate stormwater solutions.

37. There will be further opportunities for Ngāti Manuhiri and Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara to be involved in the project through the detailed design phase, and the development of sculptural markers referencing the park’s historic gully system.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

38. A high level indicative cost estimate of Concept 1 was completed as part of the original design process. The cost estimate was $9.1m, and the revised concept design is anticipated to be within this range.

39. This cost is comparable with other reserve development projects within the city of a similar scale, depending on the size and complexity.

40. A total budget has been allocated to the project from the regionwide growth fund of $6,835,000 over multiple financial years from 2017 – 2024.

41. Additional funding of $2.4m is estimated to be required in future years, to enable all aspects of the design to be constructed. Projects within the Growth Programme are prioritised for funding across the region, and additional future funding will be dependent on a prioritisation process.

42. Staging of the construction will be investigated as part of the developed design phase, to provide options based on funding availability.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

43. Resource consent is required and the preparation and processing of this consent may have an impact on the time frame for construction.

44. The site was formerly agricultural land and there is a risk of ground contamination associated with the possible past use of agricultural chemicals. Soil testing will be investigated as part of the developed design phase to ascertain whether there is any evidence of contamination. If mitigation is required this will impact on construction costs.

45. Staging the construction over multiple years may result in an escalation in construction costs, and additional funding may be required.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

46. Detailed design, site investigation work and resource consenting will be progressed in 2019.

47. A phasing plan will be developed to identify options for staging the construction across multiple years. It is anticipated that construction work would commence in late summer of 2019 – 2020, and be staged across years 2019 – 2024.

48. The table below summarises the anticipated next steps and estimated delivery timeframe for the project. The estimated timeframes assume successful and timely completion of each identified project step. Unforeseen delays in the procurement or the resource consent process, have the potential to delay completion of the project beyond the identified timeframe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developed design</th>
<th>March/April/May/June 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource consent application</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is assumed that the consent application will be processed as a non-notified application.)</td>
<td>July/August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed design</td>
<td>September/October/November 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procure physical works contractor for Stage 1</td>
<td>November/December 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical works Stage 1</td>
<td>January 2020 – October 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

49. Collaboration with iwi on aspects of the design and the interpretive markers will be undertaken as the project progresses.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Metro Park West Revised Concept Proposal</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Angela Levet – Senior Growth Development Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rob Cairns - Manager Parks and Recreation Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESIGN STATEMENT

Inspired by Waimai’s Historic rural landscape, natural rolling landscapes and gully systems, the refined concept for Metro Park West is centred around an experimental meandering swale that is supported by native riparian and specimen tree planting to create a series of open and enclosed spaces for events and recreation.

The refined concept reflects consistent themes and preferences following public consultation. Key characteristics include:

- Meandering swale giving reference to winding rivers and inlets of the area in addition to facilitating the management and conveyance of stormwater runoff from the site.
- Several boardwalk crossings, shared pathways and activity nodes for immersive variety of experience.
- Harnessing lift from swale excavation to create localized sculptural mounds to provide informal, relaxed areas and aid in directing water flow to swale where practical.
- Riparian planting associated with the above giving reference to historic vegetation, streams and potentially offering improved habitat and educational resource for local schools.
- A dense and arrangement of specimen tree planting that facilitates clear and / or filtered views into the site and open space areas.
- Extensive Pohutukawa planting on upper slopes with visual connection to the Hauraki Gulf and reference to the iconic coastal landscape.
- Supporting pastoral groves transitioning to meandering swale referencing general natural relationships and creating informal relaxation areas.
- Formal arrangement of fruit trees in a small terraced orchard adjacent to the playground, referencing historic horticultural husbandry in the region and providing natural extension of play space and Iconic spring bloom unique to orchard species.
- Sculptural markers referencing the arms of the park’s historic gulley system and memory of Kauri stands pre European settlement.
- Embracing and facilitating enjoyment of the ‘view of big water’ in acknowledgment of tangata whenua naming of the Waikana area.
- Proposed extension of Butler Stoney Crescent to create formal park entrance and interface.
- Proposed flexible use hardstand for markets, events or car parking as applicable. Refer Sheet 6) for additional information.
1. Primary entrance off Bankside Road. Connections to Park
edge threshold and meandering upper embankment
walkway. Primary pedestrian access point for large events
with nearby bus stop and mild grade access.

2. Proposed Butler Stoney Cres connection with parallel parking
to both sides. Parking to have tree planting in regular rhythm
providing canopy structure to the park edge threshold and
degree of spatial enclosure.

3. Proposed flexible use hardstand to create a strong park edge
threshold that encourages informal, lateral movement into
adjacent spaces and has sufficient width to host markets, food
stalls and supporting event infrastructure / temporary facilities.
Has dual functionality with a spatial arrangement that supports
the provision of 20 parallel car parks for day to day use.
Hardstand terminates at ‘I’ junction to enable return and exit.

4. Large Tilia specimen trees set in the park edge threshold
reinforce street tree rhythm and informally delineate market
stall set up and car parking.

5. Proposed park toilet facility with an aesthetic that supports
design intent. Location services playground and small
medium event space. Allowance for 3 no. pans, with the
assumption that additional facilities would be brought on site
for large events.

6. Primary entrance off Butler Stoney Cres with direct
relationship to proposed playground. Potential to incorporate
controlled vehicle access in this location for events and
maintenance.

7. Proposed location of playground with supporting picnic and
gathering areas. Potential for agricultural / horticultural style
theming and incorporation of natural play with reference to
the magnificent Kauri forests and industry that once was.

8. Potential to extend the playground more informally into
proposed natural area / orchard, incorporating various
natural play / challenge course elements such as a bike /
scooter track.

9. Remnant Kauri grove planting to tie in with playground
spill out and reference historical landscape species of the
area.

10. Opportunity to incorporate picnic amenities in association
with playground and open green space, with Kauri, Oak and
Ash trees providing a good source of shade.

11. Swaths of inter-disbursed flowering cherry and pear
trees contrast European species in addition to providing
seasonal colour and interest.

12. Potential permanent or pop-up stage for small-medium
sized events. Assumes small-medium events will run off a
generator.

13. Proposed range of flexible, grassed open spaces for
recreational use.

14. Proposed native riparian swale to collect and convey water
from the site to the outlet point / connection to Blake
Greens. Design intent is that the swale will be designed to
intercept fast moving runoff from the steeper slopes and
reduce saturation of central gathering areas.

15. Timber boardwalks across crossings framed by cabbage trees
provide easy movement through the park and an engaging
experience with the planted swale.

16. Planted embankment and enhancement of stormwater
management connection to Blake Greens, including wetland
feature planting at connection point with swale.

17. Dual facing stage / pavilion structure for events and
recreational use. Location and orientation enables use for
small and large events. Structure to have water and electrical
dervices, and feature lighting.

18. Grove tree planting made up of Karaka, Oak Ash, and
flowering cherry trees provide informal separation and give
definition to gathering / lawn areas.

exting tree to provide clear sightlines into the park and a
stronger relationship to the street. Potential to incorporate
controlled vehicle access in this location for events and
maintenance.

20. Primary pedestrian park entrance and recreational connection
to Metro Park East. Provides direct connection to event spaces
and upper embankment walkway.

21. Interpretive markers referencing arms of the park’s historic
gully system and memory of Kauri stands pre-European
settlement. Potential to incorporate stories and text
narrative on vertical elements.

22. Small gathering nodes along the upper embankment
walkway provide pause points overlooking open spaces
below. Potential to incorporate planting and seating.
Nodes could also offer informal exercise opportunities.

23. The proposed upper embankment walkway is
envisioned as a shared facility - ideal for cyclists, walkers,
and runners along the upper slopes of the park.
The path weaves in and out among the interpretive
markers, undulates up and down the slope to provide
user interest, and connect to lower level walkways to
form a continuous park network.

24. Open grassy slope with localised groves of Puriri trees
to create informal spill out nodes associated with
upper embankment walkway.

25. Clusters of Pohutukawa trees are proposed on the steepest
banks of the park. These provide coastal connection with
views of the gulf, coastal context and iconic seasonal
colour.

26. Primary pedestrian entrance off Bankside Road
with excellent views of the Hauraki Gulf. Potential
to incorporate seating, signage, wayfinding, and
interpretative information.

27. Lookout gathering node, with iconic park identifier /
sculpture, potential wayfinding information, and
seating.

28. Existing park perimeter footpath to be retained. Consider
widening Butler Stoney Cres footpath to match Bankside
Road width.

29. Existing Magnolia street trees are in poor health.
Consider replacement with Pohutukawas around park
perimeter to better reflect coastal character of the area.

30. Shallow grassed swales to aid in directing overland flow
from upper embankment slopes to native riparian swale.

31. Sculptural mounds of approx. 1-1.5m in height (max)
formed from excavated material to aid in balancing
out and fill on site. It is anticipated the low mounds will
allow clear sightlines across the park and offer spill out
space for large events.

32. Grassed open space area to receive improved drainage
to allow for improved opportunity to accommodate
overflow parking during large events.
ENTRANCE HUB:

SHORT - MEDIUM TERM PLAN

LONG TERM ASPIRATION PLAN

Key characteristics of Long Term Aspiration Plan include:
- Establishment of 2-way vehicular access from the existing Butler Stoney Crescent.
- Feature pavement encouraging shared use (vehicles and pedestrians) and a slow speed zone.
- Layout of tree and shrub planting forms the structure for both parallel car parking and future market stalls. These are zones developed as 3m-wide margins to support standard market tent sizes.
- Potential to accommodate approx. 30 car parks within park's flexible use hardstand. Approx. 40 car parks to be implemented on Butler Stoney Crescent road extension (10 each side).
- A ‘T’ junction at termination of hardstand to enable vehicle turnaround.
- Law bollards with sculptural and design intent to transition to pedestrian walkway from the ‘T’ junction to delineate parking / market threshold.
- Planted amenity to Butler Stoney Crescent - Banks Rd connections (required to create 1:20 parking / hardstand platforms). Connections through planted berm to be established at completion of formal road connections.
1. Ash and Oak trees set within rolling grassy slopes  
2. Example stage structure that is open and dual-facing  
3. Example secondary stage that has sculptural intent  
4. Sculptural mounds  
5. Vegetated swale with experiential crossing points and adjacent footpath.

1. Event scenario with vendors gathering on wide footpath and spill out space adjacent  
2. People recreating in a central lawn space  
3. Coastal character of Pohutukawas, lawns, picnic opportunities, and sea views  
4. Example sculptural marker  
5. Example public toilet with design intent

1. Tree stumps  
2. Kauri gum  
3. Stepping stump challenge play  
4. Playspace maze that incorporates historic agricultural forms  
5. Bike skills and challenge type elements set among planting for a naturalistic feel  
6. Climbing challenge with large timber posts to reference rural character  
7. Water play elements referencing agricultural systems
Ward Councillors Update
File No.: CP2018/24587

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board allocates a period of time for the Ward Councillors, Councillor Wayne Walker and Councillor John Watson, to update them on the activities of the Governing Body.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
   a) thank Councillors Walker and Watson for their update.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Vivienne Sullivan - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the local board with a governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report contains the governance forward work calendar: a schedule of items that will come before the local board at business meetings and workshops over the next 12 months.
3. The calendar aims to support local boards' governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on agendas and workshop material is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is required
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.
4. The calendar will be updated every month. Each update will be reported back to business meetings. It is recognised that at times items will arise that are not programmed. Local board members are welcome to discuss changes to the calendar.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:
a) receive the Governance Forward Work Calendar.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories
<p>| Author                     | Vivienne Sullivan - Local Board Democracy Advisor |
| Authoriser                 | Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager            |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 4 - Browns Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February</td>
<td>NZTA priority projects in the local board area</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February</td>
<td>Community Facilities Update -Discussion on seats for Basketball court - Bushglen Reserve Little Manly Pontoon Deep Creek Launch Pad Freyberg Park Changing Rooms and Toilets</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan (Open Space Management Plan)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide feedback on policy options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 1 - Orewa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March</td>
<td>Grant Programme Review</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March</td>
<td>ACE (Community Empowerment Unit)</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March</td>
<td>Project Streetscapes</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March</td>
<td>ARST funded Arts project at Mairangi Arts Centre</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March</td>
<td>Improving the process to develop regional policy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 2 - Orewa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March</td>
<td>Local Board Agreement Work Programme Workshop 2</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March</td>
<td>Mairangi Bay and Torbay town centre road safety improvements</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 3 - Browns Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa (outside library) placemaking project</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Report</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recovery Strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Silverdale War Memorial Park Needs Assessment</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Browns Bay Skate Park and Drainage Concept Plan</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Visitor Research Project</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March</td>
<td>Use of Orewa Library Carpark for Nautilus Remedial Works</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 4 - Browns Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March</td>
<td>Community Facilities Update: Presentation of Orewa and Browns Bay entrance concept plans</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Open Space Network Plan</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 1 - Orewa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April</td>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation work programme update</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April</td>
<td>Understanding how local rates work</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 2 - Orewa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April</td>
<td>Local Board Agreement Workshop 3</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environment Update</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April</td>
<td>Facilities Grants</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 3 - Orewa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 17 April</td>
<td>Freyberg Feasibility Assessment</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Check in on performance / inform future direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 17 April</td>
<td>Local Board Agreement</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 17 April</td>
<td>Orewa and Browns Bay entrance final concept designs</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Wednesday, 17 April</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Report</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Record of Workshop Meetings

File No.: CP2018/24588

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. The Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held workshop meetings on 6 December 2018 and 7 February 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board:

a) endorse the records of the workshop meetings held on 6 December 2018 and 7 February 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Record of Workshop Meeting, 6 December 2018</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0</td>
<td>Record of Workshop Meeting, 7 February 2019</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Vivienne Sullivan - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Orewa on Thursday, 6 December 2018 at 4.30pm

PRESENT
Chairperson: Julia Parfitt JP
Members: Christina Bettany
David Cooper
Janet Fitzgerald, JP
Caitlin Watson
Vicki Watson

Also Present: Michelle Sanderson, Senior Local Board Advisor
Cherie Vezza, Local Board Advisor
Vivienne Sullivan, Democracy Advisor

Apologies: Gary Holmes, Mike Williamson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome and apologies (Chairperson, Julia Parfitt)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson welcomed those in attendance. There were apologies from members Holmes and Williamson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time (Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Senior Local Board Advisor discussed a variety of matters with the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation 2018/2019 Work Programme update</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversight and monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Maxlow (Parks Sport Recreation Portfolio Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mark Maxlow introduced the item. Howell Davies provided an update on the Ngahere Strategy. Laura Bertelsen provided an update on the Freyberg Park feasibility assessment. Mr Coventry gave a presentation on the Active Recreation Game Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Bertelsen (Sport and Recreation Lead)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howell Davies (Senior Advisor Urban Forest)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neil Coventry (Sport and Recreation Lead, Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Community Facilities 2018/2019 Work Programme update                         | • Oversight and monitoring            | Tyla Otene and Kris Bird were in attendance to discuss concept plans for the MetroPark East multi-purpose courts.  
Michelle Sanderson, spoke on the lease renewal information and asked members for their feedback. |
| Tyla Otene (Sports Parks Specialist)                                         |                                      |                                                                                       |
| Kris Bird (Manager Sports Parks Design and Programme)                       |                                      |                                                                                       |
| Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan                                | • Input into regional decision-making, policies, plans and strategies                | Dafydd Pettigrew and Annette Campion were in attendance to provide an update on the Hibiscus and Bays Local Parks Management Plan. |
| Annette Campion (Consultant)                                                 |                                      |                                                                                       |
| Dafydd Pettigrew (Service and Asset Planning Specialist)                     |                                      |                                                                                       |

The workshop closed at 6.55pm
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Orewa on Thursday, 7 February 2019 at 4.30pm

PRESENT
Chairperson: Julia Parfitt
Members: Christina Bettany
David Cooper
Janet Fitzgerald
Gary Holmes
Vicki Watson (until 5.45pm)
Mike Williamson

Also Present: Lesley Jenkins, Relationship Manager
Michelle Sanderson, Senior Local Board Advisor
Cherie Veza (Local Board Advisor)
Vivienne Sullivan, Democracy Advisor

Apologies: Caitlin Watson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome and apologies (Chairperson – Julia Parfitt)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson welcomed those in attendance. There was an apology from member C Watson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Time (Michelle Sanderson – Senior Local Board Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Senior Local Board Advisor discussed a variety of matters with the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation work programme update</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anna Baine updated the local board members on the 2018/2019 volunteer programme. Mark Maxlow shared his understanding on the Kauri dieback programme being led by Infrastructure and Environmental Services. Jeff Lyford provided an update on proposed dog parks in the local board area. Laura Bertelsen provided an update on the Windsor Park Development Project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Silverdale War Memorial Park (Old Bowling Club)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Shyrel Burt (Service and Asset Planning Specialist)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Joe Bywater (Work Programme Lead)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budget</td>
<td>Shyrel Burt, Joe Bywater and Dafydd Pettigrew were in attendance to discuss the old bowling club building at Silverdale War Memorial Park.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop closed at 6.30pm
## ATTACHMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Attachment</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Submission and photos</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Whangaparaoa Tennis Club Presentation</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Memorandum and attachments</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hibiscus & Bays Greenways Plan – Centennial Park Route, Campbells Bay

3 Feb 2019

Dear Julia,

We would like to thank Angela Levet for arranging a meeting between members of our committee and council officers Michelle Sanderson, Don Lawson, Jeff Lyford, Paul Duffy and Anna Baine on 23 January to discuss the H&B Greenways - Centennial Park Route.

We would like to present the following submission to the next meeting of the Local Board.

We request that the Local Board authorises an extension to the Feasibility Study to fully assess the route desired by the community.

Background
We only recently became aware of proposal 26 on page 67 of the Hibiscus & Bays Greenways Plan and the associated (apparently undated) production of the Feasibility Study - Section G, and regret that the Centennial Park Bush Society was not consulted earlier in the process.

We were aware (thanks to Chris Bettany) that a path from the top of Park Rise to East Coast Bays Road near the Sunnyook Road corner had been included in the December 2016 Hibiscus & Bays Greenways Local Paths Plan.

This was consistent with submissions from the Community Association, Bush Society and local community via the 2017 and 2018 Campbells Bay Community Plans (submitted in response to requests for submissions on the DRAFT Hibiscus & Bays Local Board Plan 2017 and the Auckland Plan respectively).

The 2012 Campbells Bay Community Plan states:
A protected cycle and pedestrian link from upper Park Rise to Sunnyook through/under the golf course is part of a future vision.

The 2018 Campbells Bay Community Plan plan states:
As an essential part of “developing and improving walking and cycling routes, including safe crossings”, the “Greenways Plan” item of a path from the top of Park Rise through to bus stops on East Coast Road (and hence also to Sunnyook bus station), is important. While it is understood that Te Araroa Walkway takes priority on current local board expenditure, it is still necessary to plan ahead and acknowledge that the current practice of walking across the golf course reflects the need for such a path in addition to the desirable outcome of reduced use of private cars from the Park Rise vicinity to East Coast Road and provision of a cycling route to Sunnyook bus station.

Our objectives are:
1. To satisfy the strongly mandated desire of the local community.
2. To create a path that would optimise the impact and value of practical access to public transport without having to use a motor vehicle.
3. To improve the health & safety of the environment. Our focus is not to minimise Local Board accountability but to improve the overall safety.

Addressing the objectives:
1. There has been strong support for a short direct path from the top of Park Rise to Sunnyook Road ever since our suggestion of public transport from the top of Park Rise was seen to be
(understandably) rejected with the introduced Route 907 from Campbells Bay to Sunnynook Station 
(and beyond).
2. The path we propose has the added advantage of providing alternative paths for the Sea to Sea 
Walking Route proposal in the Sunnynook Plan 2018.

3. We note that the Golf Club lease allows for public access across the course and that this is used 
by the public. We believe that a path through the bush and across the course as shown in the 
attached sketch (Map Park Rise to East Coast Rd - options.jpg) would improve the safety for 
members of the public currently walking directly across the course.

4. The Golf Club has approved a feasibility study of this route.

5. Precedents exist at other golf courses of infrastructure to make negotiating fairways safe. – See 
aerial of St Andrews Golf Course, Hamilton

**Comments on the "Hibiscus & Bays Greenways Plan Feasibility Study for Section G - 
Centennial"**

1. The route through the Park Rise Bush Track to Kowhai Road and East Coast Road to the nearest 
907 stop is too long to be considered a meaningful option by most residents when the alternatives 
are to drive to Sunnynook Station or walk across the Golf Course.

2. Re Section 1 (Green on diagram) – 3m wide cycle/walkway along East Coast Rd – We query the 
 expenditure of $1.28 million when there is an existing cycle/foot path on the other side of the road. 
In the longer term this may be worthwhile but we submit that a safe path direct as we desire would 
be better prioritisation for current expenditure. Sections 1b and 1c appear to be low priority and could have the negative effect of reducing parking 
in the vicinity. They would also increase exposure to golf balls on the first fairway.

3. Section 2 (Yellow) – 1.4m wide concrete path down Kowhai Rd. This appears to be an 
unnecessary duplication of the footpath on the north side of the road. Again, this may be useful long 
term but would have little value while there is no path further down (east) and pedestrians use the 
north side footpath while cyclists use the road.

4. Section 3 (Dark Blue) - Park Rise Bush Track. With minor track maintenance, which the Bush 
Society could undertake, this "short walk" has been assessed as adequate by joggers, dog walkers, 
walkers, etc. Many of the community appreciate that this is a "character" bush track providing a 
bush experience. Some people would like it to be buggy accessible, however this would destroy the 
current “bush track” experience. It would be appreciated if council could assist with maintenance of 
the drains and vegetation envelope of this track.

5. Sections 4 – replacing the steps on the Park Rise track is supported.

6. Section 6 – safety improvement in the golf course is supported. However we do not support 
removal of vegetation here.

**Our Request to the Local Board**

That the H&B Local Board approve a review of the "Hibiscus & Bays Greenways Plan Feasibility 
Study for Section G - Centennial" Park as a result of consultation with the Centennial Park Bush 
Society held on 23 January 2019.
That the reviewed study should include in "Next Steps": Consult the Centennial Park Bush Society Inc. and Campbells Bay Community Association.

We thank the Local Board for hearing our submission.

The Centennial Park Bush Society Committee.
- Section 5: An existing 1.2m wide concrete path (no works).

- Section 6: A new 1.2m wide aggregate path through an open grassed area that will connect to bush tracks located at the eastern side of Centennial Park.

![Figure 1: Route diagram overview – Section 6 Centennial Park](image)

Given the likely characteristics of these expected users, we believe the appropriate classification for walkers is “Short Walk” (SST User Group) and the appropriate grade for cyclists is Grade 2 (where applicable).

Based on the Path Design Guide, walkway and cycleway classifications and through discussion with Auckland Council regarding their expectations; the recommended parameters for the design and construction of this path are as shown in Table 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3 – Recommended Design Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thangaparaoa Tennis Club Facts & Figures
Presentation to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
(February 2019)
Whangaparaoa Tennis Club Facts & Figures – February 2019

Purpose:

• To draw the attention of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board to
  • Whangaparaoa Tennis Club’s background and achievements
  • a challenge being faced by the club – a challenge that has been discussed sporadically with elected officials and representatives since June 2010 (when Rodney District Council) and most recently with the Active Recreation and Leisure regional representative (together with Harbour Sport and Tennis Northern) on 12 December 2018

For any questions relating to this presentation, please contact Brendon Forbes (president@wgptennis.co.nz)
Whangaparaoa Tennis Club Facts & Figures – February 2019

**Historic:** established on the Hibiscus Coast in November 1952 and now in Edith Hopper Park, Manly (lease started May 1994, two terms of 33 years and ending 30 April 2060)

**Award-winning:** Tennis Northern Club of the Year 2014/15 and 2015/16 and a number of members having previously won individual achievement accolades e.g. Administrator of the Year, Volunteer of the Year

**Innovative:** 1st tennis club in Northern Region to install LED court lights in May 2018

**Social:** a community-based club with active social scene, and even formed a resident band

**Competitive:** players compete in the elite interclub grades and members have been awarded USA College tennis scholarships

- **Growing membership:** For the latest affiliation year (June 2018), we are the 10th largest tennis club in Auckland, the 4th largest in the Northern Region and 2nd largest in Hibiscus and Bays electorate (behind Mairangi Bay)

For any questions relating to this presentation, please contact Brendon Forbes (president@wgptennis.co.nz)
Whangaparaoa Tennis Club Facts & Figures – February 2019

Sustainable income: Sponsors, funders, members, visitors

Open to the community: courts unlocked to allow for non-member participation, subject to honesty box policy

Challenge: Six courts (expanded from four in 1998/99) is insufficient for current membership, we have had to cap our junior programs and does not allow for population growth

Partners: Close relationship with Manly Park Seniors Club (as overflow for club championships and interclub) and pay Whangaparaoa College for use of their courts on Saturdays for junior interclub competition, but this is less than ideal

Proposal: construct two additional courts adjacent to the clubhouse, at the club’s expense on vacant grass

Submissions made: Unitary Plan, Auckland Plan and 10-Year Budget, Open Space Management Plan

Future: Be the most social, communal tennis club in the Hibiscus and Bays electorate serving the local needs

For any questions relating to this presentation, please contact Brendon Forbes (president@wgptennis.co.nz)
To: Hibiscus and Bays local Board
Attn: Julia Parfitt, JP, Chair Person
Subject: Proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw – Lakeside Reserve, Orewa

From: Emma Hicking, 4 Judd Place, Orewa. sales@familyherbco.co.nz, Tel: 022 436 1800 / 09 427 4393

Dear Julia and Fellow Board Members

I refer to my telephone conversation with you on Friday 25 January 2019, regarding the proposed Freedom Camping in Vehicles bylaw and the proposals for Lakeside Reserve (also known as Maygrove Reserve), Orewa.

I am writing to request your support and the support of the Hibiscus and Bays board members to include Lakeside Reserve, Orewa in Schedule 1 of the proposed Freedom Camping in Vehicle bylaw and be classified as prohibited under the schedule.

Freedom Camping in Orewa
Orewa is a popular destination for freedom campers, often being the first stop north of Auckland, or the last before Auckland when travelling south.

Of the ten (10) reserves in Orewa with a car park, the Freedom Camping in Vehicles bylaw proposes that eight (8) reserves will be prohibited from freedom camping and will be included in schedule 1 of the bylaw. A further reserve, Victor Eaves reserve will be classed as restricted under schedule 2 of the bylaw and the number of self-contained freedom campers will be limited to 5 a night in a 4-week consecutive period. The tenth reserve in Orewa with a car park is Lakeside reserve and has not been scheduled in the bylaw - see Table 1 below.

Whilst freedom camping in reserves is prohibited under the Reserves Act 1977, there are no fines, enforcement staff or enforcement mechanisms. Auckland Council acknowledge that the proposed bylaw is needed because of a lack of tools that the council can use to manage freedom campers, and the fact that Auckland Council are seeking the bylaw is evidence that the Reserves Act is ineffectual.

Note: I am unclear on the current freedom camping status of Lakeside Reserve. On the evening of 25 January 2019, my husband notified Auckland Council of a freedom camper in Lakeside reserve car park. We did this as we thought it was possible this reserve was not on the Council radar as a freedom camping site and thought it would be beneficial to begin making complaints. However, my husband was informed Lakeside reserve was on the council list of ‘permitted sites’ allowing an unlimited number of freedom campers to stay for up to 2-nights (and as such would not log his complaint, being the freedom campers first night). My husband requested a record be made of the call. Given this, it is possible that others making complaints would not have been able to have their complaint lodged either, hence the lack of council data on freedom camping use of this site.
Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Restriction on use of site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arundel Reserve</td>
<td>467 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa North Lookout</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orewa Reserve</td>
<td>265 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Reserve</td>
<td>2 Centreway Road, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Park</td>
<td>43 Hatton Road</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinloch Reserve</td>
<td>385 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop Road Reserve</td>
<td>Loop Road, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remembrance Reserve</td>
<td>365 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>Prohibited to Freedom Campers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor Eves Park</td>
<td>544 Hibiscus Coast Highway, Orewa</td>
<td>5 Freedom campers allowed on site. Maximum stay 2 nights in 4-week consecutive period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakeside Reserve</td>
<td>2 Judd Place, Orewa</td>
<td>Freedom Camping (self-contained or non-self-contained) permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selection of Sites for Scheduling under the Bylaw

I note the criteria used for assessing and classifying sites is based on the following:
I believe Lakeside reserve should be scheduled as a prohibited area as both desirability to campers and the level of protection required are both high.

In speaking to Council, my understanding is that Lakeside Reserve may not have been included because this site is deemed not attractive to freedom campers. I have attached an email I received Jillian Roe, Policy Analyst, Auckland Council on this subject. Enclosed:

1) Email from Jillian Roe, Policy Analyst, Auckland Council dated 15 January 2019

**Lakeside Reserve is Desirable Site for Freedom Campers.**
Lakeside reserve is a desirable site and is already used by freedom campers.

With freedom camping prohibited at 8 other reserve sites, and restricted to 5 campers at the ninth, it is inevitable that freedom camping will intensify at Lakeside Reserve.

Lakeside reserve is an attractive and desirable site for freedom camping because:

- The reserve is in Orewa, a popular destination for freedom campers
- The reserve is in a convenient location within Orewa, being a 1 minute drive or 10 minute walk to central Orewa
- The reserve is a scenic area with an attractive lake and park grounds
- The car park is convenient for the reserve, being immediately next to the walkway around the lake
- The car park is off the road
- The car park has a high degree of privacy, being partly shielded from the road by vegetation
- The car park is attractive, being fringed with trees and shrubs, with grassed area on 3 sides
- The car park is flat
- The site is very convenient for the Te Ara Tahuna estuary walk and cycle way, which are within 100 m of the car park
- There is a serviced council bin in the car park for waste disposal
- The site is highly visible to potential users, being on Lakeside Drive which is the direct route between the Grand Drive motorway access and the southern end of Orewa (Orewa Reserve, etc).

**Lakeside Reserve is an unsuitable site for freedom campers**
I note there are 3 criteria for determining the level of protection needed to be given to a site, these being:

- Protect the area
- Protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area
- Protect access to the area

I believe all three criteria are met and are discussed below.
Protect the Area
Auckland Council carried out a pilot study on the impact of freedom camping in 2017. The pilot study monitored 28 locations across Auckland, and included Arundel reserve and Orewa reserve. The pilot study highlighted the impact of irresponsible freedom campers at Arundel reserve and the displacement effect of policing freedom campers from Arundel reserve.²

Research from the Freedom Camping pilot found that when the number of available parking bays was restricted, as was the case at Arundel reserve, this caused a displacement of freedom campers to Hatfield’s Beach and caused an increase in illegal camping at Orewa reserve (Orewa Surf Club). Due to the increase in numbers of illegal freedom campers at Orewa Surf Club, this site was included in the Council freedom camping pilot. It is therefore clear that restricting freedom camping at all the other reserves in Orewa will cause a displacement effect, and given Lakeside reserve will be the only uncontrolled reserve site left in Orewa, it is inevitable that freedom camping will increase at Lakeside reserve.

Findings from the freedom camping pilot identified conflict between campers and other users due to overcrowding and designated areas being unsuitable for camping. There were issues with offensive behaviour by campers including leaving rubbish, taking over public spaces, blocking views and making noise.² This is further supported by information from Louise Still, from Orewa Sea Scouts in her email dated 23 January 2019, and from the presentation from Michael Parker at the May 2018 Hibiscus and Bays Board meeting. The proposed bylaw seeks to mitigate the effects of illegal freedom camping.

Enclosed:

1) Email correspondence from Orewa Sea Scouts, dated 23 January 2019
2) Hibiscus and Bays Board meeting, 16 May 2018 – presentation by Michael Parker

Lakeside reserve is unsuited to freedom camping. It is immediately within a residential area. We are on the boundary of the car park. Our bedroom window is 6 metres away from the reserve car park boundary. Other properties are also close by (we are the closest). See Photo 1.

Whilst most freedom campers will be responsible, there will always be a small minority that will not. This has always been the case at other sites used by freedom campers, and there are no mitigating features at this site that would make the situation here any different. A proportion of freedom campers will inevitably cause issues such as noise, disturbance, rubbish, etc. As the Reserve would be able to be used even by freedom campers who are not self-contained, the areas around the car park shielded by shrubbery will be used for toileting (toileting being an issue identified in the 2017 pilot study).


Of all the reserve car parks in Orewa, I believe we are the nearest in terms of distance of our house to the camping area, and as such, this must be the most sensitive reserve site in terms of issues affecting nearby neighbours and the area needing to be protected.

**Protect the Health and Safety of People Who May Visit the Area**

Lakeside reserve car park contains a waste water pumping station. Immediate and 24 hours access is needed to the pumping station for routine maintenance, as well as for attending to emergency pump failures such as blockage or power outages. Additional parking pressure in the reserve, caused by use by freedom camping vehicles, will cause access difficulties for Watercare contractors.

The car park site is small, with a capacity of 3 - 4 cars only. During the day, there is usually only one or two cars there, often none. At night, apart from the odd parked car or camper van, it is empty.

The persons using the car park at present tend to be local residents (including those who have limited mobility) walking around the lake, or are local residents driving to the reserve to walk their dog. Car parking duration is small, cars being usually parked for less than an hour, and the driver is usually close by in the reserve.
To date there have been limited (if any) access difficulties.

A single converted bus completely fills the car parking area, as does 2 mid-sized camper vans. See photo 2 (Note: Illustrative purposes only).

Freedom campers also utilise the car park for much longer periods of time than other reserve users, including overnight. As the only reserve in Orewa where freedom camping will be uncontrolled, use will intensify in terms of both the car parking space utilised, and the proportion of time that that car parking space is utilised.

Waste water contractors use trucks which need car park space to manoeuvre, so as to back onto the pumping station for the use of lifting gear (situated on the back of the truck). Car parking space is also needed for manoeuvring into position a generator on a trailer in the event of a power outage or other power disruption.

Utilisation of car parking space by freedom campers will hinder and prevent this access, which has serious implications for the pumping station, especially in the case of an emergency.
Utilisation of the car parking space by freedom campers will also have a knock-on effect in causing vehicles to park in the bay immediately in front of the pumping station, thereby directly preventing access to the pumping station. See photo 3.

The pumping station has been known to overflow (I am aware of an incident approximately 2 years ago when wastewater flowed across the car park). Power to the pumping station has also been known to fail, necessitating the need for a generator (I am aware of a power outage approximately 9 months ago when a generator was needed).

Having people temporarily living in the car park complicates this response. It is also problematic as, in the event of a sewage overflow, people are more likely to be exposed to raw sewage given they are present for longer, and may be unaware of a spill, e.g., if sleeping.

These issues are particularly acute and likely to arise because of the small size of the car park.

**Protect Access to the Area**

As mentioned above, Lakeside reserve car park site is small, with a capacity of 3 - 4 cars only. A single house bus or 2 medium sized camper vans will completely utilise all the available car parking space. This
will prevent access for other members of the public using the car park. This is a particular issue for people with limited mobility who would have to park further away.

There are 6 access points into Lakeside reserve. 5 of these are pedestrian walkways only, with permanent bollards to prevent vehicular access.

The only vehicular and large equipment access into Lakeside reserve is through the car park. This is important for contractors undertaking both hard and soft maintenance. For example, soft grounds maintenance is undertaken by large ride on mowers carried onto site on a flat back truck with tail gate. These vehicles currently have no access difficulties, and are able to drive into the car park and utilise the space for unloading and loading. Lakeside reserve car park is the only access point large enough to allow access for vehicles and larger equipment. See photo 4.

The presence of freedom campers using Lakeside reserve car park (even just a single house bus) will make the car park unavailable for unloading and loading this equipment. Not only will this hinder maintenance operations, but is also an additional and unnecessary health and safety risk. Equipment will have to unloaded and loaded on the road, and heavy equipment will potentially have to be bumped up and down kerbs (Note: the car park edgings are bevelled pavers). Also, the road (Lakeside Drive) immediately next to the reserve car park has a bus stop and a central reservation, which severely restricts the road width here and adds to the risk of collision between operations staff and vehicles should this section of road have to be used.

Again, these issues are particularly acute and likely to arise because of the small size of Lakeside reserve car park.
Other Matters
Once the controls on other Orewa sites comes into force, Lakeside Reserve will become much more popular with freedom campers. This is especially the case as the site becomes more widely known through site locations being shared on freedom camping apps and discussion groups (and as freedom camper numbers increase).

My fear is that Council will push ahead with the Freedom Camping in Vehicles bylaw as proposed, and placate any concerns by ‘monitoring’ this site (a review of the bylaw is proposed in 5 years). As the bylaw stands, freedom campers will have a green light to use Lakeside reserve given that bylaws will apply to, and will be enforced at, other Orewa reserve sites, but not this site. Lakeside reserve is already used, and that use will intensify. The issues outlined above will arise, and are so serious - particularly given the site is so close to residential properties and that there is a need to protect access to the pumping station in an emergency, that they can only be addressed by inclusion of Lakeside Reserve as a prohibited site.

Out of all the reserves in Orewa, Lakeside reserve should have been one of the most important ones where freedom camping should be prohibited – not the only one to be missed out.

I would therefore ask for you to recommend and / or lobby within Council for Lakeside Reserve to be included in the Freedom Camping in Vehicles bylaw as a prohibited site. Public consultation on the Freedom Camping in Vehicles bylaw closed on 18 February 2018.

I look forward to the opportunity to present at your next board meeting on 20 February 2019. In the meantime, if you require further information, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Thank you

Emma Hicking
Freedom camping query
4 messages

Family Herb Co <sales@familyherbc.co.nz> Tue, Jan 15, 2019 at 5:00 PM
To: Jillian.roe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Dear Jillian,

I am emailing you regarding the proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw.

I am emailing regarding the status of Lakeside Reserve, Orewa (also known as Maygrove Reserve). This reserve appears to be the only reserve in Orewa with a car park where freedom camping will be unrestricted.

I would be grateful if you could advise me of it's freedom camping status under the proposed bylaw and if my understanding above is correct.

Thank you for your assistance.

Emma Hicking

Emma Hicking
Family Herb Co.

T: 09 427 4393
M: 022 436 1800
E: sales@familyherbc.co.nz
W: www.familyherbc.co.nz

FreedomCamping <freedomcamping@aklc.govt.nz> Thu, Jan 17, 2019 at 2:39 PM
To: Family Herb Co <sales@familyherbc.co.nz>
Cc: Jillian.roe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Kia ora Emma

Thank you for your email and your voice message.

Lakeside Reserve in Orewa is not specifically identified in the proposed Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw. It is a recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. This means that freedom camping is not allowed under the Reserves Act, although it is worth noting that the Reserves Act does not carry infringement fine capabilities like a prohibition under a Freedom Camping Act bylaw.

To be able to restrict or prohibit freedom camping under the Freedom Camping Act we require evidence that this is required to protect:

- the area
- the health and safety of people who may visit the area
- access to the area.

I would encourage you to make a submission through the following link https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say/topics-you-can-have-your-say-on/freedom-camping/Pages/default.aspx.
Towards the end of the survey you can provide any other feedback which is the best place to capture information on areas not specifically identified in the bylaw.

Please let me know if you have any further queries.

Kind regards

Jillian

Jillian Roe | Policy Analyst
Social Policy and Bylaws
Phone: 09 301 0101
135 Albert Street, Auckland

Visit our website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

From: Family Herb Co <sales@familyherbco.co.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, 15 January 2019 5:00 PM
To: Jillian Roe <jillian.roe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>
Subject: Freedom camping query

[Quoted text hidden]

CAUTION: This email message and any attachments contain information that may be confidential and may be LEGALLY PRIVILEGED. If you are not the intended recipient, any use, disclosure or copying of this message or attachments is strictly prohibited. If you have received this email message in error please notify us immediately and erase all copies of the message and attachments. We do not accept responsibility for any viruses or similar carried with our email, or any effects our email may have on the recipient computer system or network. Any views expressed in this email may be those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Council.

Family Herb Co <sales@familyherbco.co.nz>
To: FreedomCamping <freedomcamping@akl.govt.nz>

Hi Jillian,

Thank you for your reply.

I have a couple more questions:
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board
20 February 2019

1) What action does council take where people do freedom camp in reserves where the Reserves Act applies and where infringement capabilities are not available?

2) I am interested to know why Maygrove reserve was not included?

3) On what basis were sites in Orewa selected for prohibition?

My family and I live next door to this reserve and people do occasionally used the car park for freedom camping. Given my bedroom window is literally within 4 meters of the paved car park this would seem to be the most inappropriate site in Orewa to allow freedom camping. As things stand, this will become the only reserve in Orewa with a car park where freedom is unrestricted. And given it will be restricted / prohibited in all other reserves in Orewa with a car park I anticipate that this freedom camping will intensify here.

Kind regards,

Emma Hicking
Family Herb Co.

T: 09 427 4393
M: 022 436 1800
E: sales@familyherbco.co.nz
W: www.familyherbco.co.nz

[Quoted text hidden]

FreedomCamping <freedomcamping@akdc.govt.nz> Fri, Jan 18, 2019 at 11:13 AM
To: Family Herb Co <sales@familyherbco.co.nz>

Good morning Emma

The information about what is covered by the bylaw and the criteria that was used to assess different areas to be included in the bylaw is contained in the statement of proposal document you can find here. The section ‘What is the bylaw’ on pages 3-5 outlines the assessment criteria and Freedom Camping Act 2011 requirements.

Responses to your questions below:

1. What action does council take where people do freedom camp in reserves where the Reserves Act applies and where infringement capabilities are not available?

The councils graduated approach to enforcement is outlined on page 6 of the statement of proposal (found at the link above). The response is based on the individual circumstances of the case including the seriousness of the harm and attitude to compliance.

The council will investigate if someone is camping in a way that they are not supposed to. In the first instance the council will educate and provide a warning to the camper. If the warning is ignored, we will consider whether escalated enforcement action is needed.

We will use the best enforcement tool to help prevent non-compliance in the future. This can include issuing a formal warning, seizing any equipment used in the offence, seeking a court order or prosecuting the offender.
2. I am interested to know why Maygrove reserve was not included?

The criteria that was used to assess areas for inclusion in the bylaw can be found on page 4 of the statement of proposal.

Areas have only been included in the bylaw if there is evidence that the area requires protection through the bylaw in alignment with the criteria under the Freedom Camping Act (as mentioned in my earlier email to protect the area, protect health and safety or access to the area). The Freedom Camping Act also requires a prohibition or restriction to be a proportionate response to the problem for the area.

Areas were assessed for whether campers are likely to go to the area by looking at how close the area was to the coast, motorway access or the airport. Maygrove Reserve was assessed as unlikely to be very desirable to campers and therefore was not scheduled in the bylaw.

3. On what basis were sites in Orewa selected for prohibition?

As above, and outlined on pages 3-5 of the statement of proposal, areas throughout Auckland have been scheduled as prohibited or restricted in the proposed bylaw where the evidential requirements of the Freedom Camping Act have been met.

To ensure that your feedback on the proposed bylaw is considered by the decision makers, it is best to provide a formal submission through the online survey.

Kind regards

Jillian

Jillian Roe | Policy Analyst
Social Policy and Bylaws
Phone: 09 301 0101
135 Albert Street, Auckland
Visit our website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

From: Family Herb Co <sales@familyherbco.co.nz>
Sent: Thursday, 17 January 2019 4:27 PM
To: FreedomCamping <freedomcamping@aklc.govt.nz>
Subject: Re: Freedom camping query

[Quoted text hidden]
Hi Emma I have 1000’s Of emails over the years between myself and surf club and also the local residents all along HBc highway- with correspondence relating to the damage etc. the photos don’t show the damage as such. Just people causing chaos with their parking. I’ve personally had to pickup used syringes, human waste and loads of glass from around the scout hall. I didn’t take pics as didn’t think of it at the time. But I can dig some up. This public support we wanted to do as Orewa residents including ourselves and surf club are wanting to push this through ASAP. We also have a known convicted paedophile staying in the car park sometimes- so you definitely need to get the Maygrove residents behind you … it’s a very long and red tape process.

I’ll flick through what photos and supporting notes that may be useful to you. But give me a few weeks as just settling into work again

Many Thanks
Louise

[Quoted text hidden]
PHOTOS

ARUNDEL RESERVE – FREEDOM CAMPING PROHIBITION

PRESENTATION 16 MAY 2018